**Hua-Miao Archive
Songs and Stories**

Miao History

Migration to the Nuo territory and the saga of Byu-no and Sao-no
Songs M231 to M258
Transcription and Notes

The Hua-Miao Archive
http://archives.ecs.soton.ac.uk/miao

Author: R Keith Parsons

Web Site constructed by Dr Stephen Rake
Web Site hosted by the Department of Electronics and Computer Science
University of Southampton

Gaof ab   yil   hmaob bwd lol   zos   Nof dib.
twelve families   Miao flee come reach Nuo country.

Yang Zhi hxuk.
Yang Zhi sang.

_____

gaof ab   yil   hmaob zaol draot Nzhit mis lil,
twelve   families   Miao dwelt at   Nzhi-mi-li,

draot lub Laos gub, Laos ub, Laos gib jiaib
at   the Lao-gu,   Lao-u,   Lao-gi-jiai

    ghad nies ndrangl,
    great   plain,

raot niob   syuk   hnub dax,
good live resemble sunrise,

raot byut   syuk   hnub deuf.
good sleep resemble sun come out.

5 *sieb diex   syuk   vangb cud,*
peaceful   resemble flat basket,

sieb dus   syuk   vangb laol.
restful   resemble   large flat basket.

ndux daot ndux   tes mes,
sky   get   sky   constantly,

mangs   zos   lieb   jiox   dit   ghaib   hlik,
did   reach monkey carry the cockerel month,

ndraos yil   hmaob yil   ab yib hxaol,
Chinese family Miao family kept fifth-moon festival,

10 *ndraos yil   lol   Caif sieb mit fut dib,*
Chinese family came   Cai-sie-mi-fu-di,

hmaob yil   niob   Ndlos hlangb dleud dib lib hmaob
Miao family lived   Ndlo-hlang-dleu-di   the Miao

    laos.
    cities.

ndraos yil   hmaob ghat shit jik,
Chinese family people   what   thus,

```
ndraos yil       gul   Gib yieb   vaos    zyul laol
Chinese family   was   Gi-yie     Chinese leader

        dub       hak    dib.
        person    seize  land.

hmaob yil        hmaob   ghat shit   jik,
Miao family      people  what        thus,

15 hmao yil       gul    Gyut myut zhyud  zyul laol    dub
   Miao family    was    Gyu-myu-zhyu     leader       person

        rod       dib.
        guard     land.

ndux   dlub    traob   nangs   lol,
sky    black   for     rain    come,

sieb   ndlux   sheud   zut     drot.
heart  evil    arise   train   soldiers.

ndraos yil          hmaob yil   syuk   niux dlub lit hed
Chinese family      Miao family like   black bulls

        lad    hik jid   gub    dangk.
        will   interlock horns  finish.

ndraos yil          hmaob yil   shit ndwl   dib,
Chinese family      Miao family disputed    land,

20 ndraos yil          hmaob yil   shit ndwl   qieut.
   Chinese family      Miao family disputed    place.

mangs   ndaot   zos    ndux bwb shib lwl   daot
did     fight   reach  practically         get

        zhut xiaol.
        twelve year period.

hmaob yil     bof  dub yil dit git  aid   ghaos   jiaob,
Miao family   saw      posterity    very  fall    many,

hmaob     drot    niux ghat niangb  aid   ghaos   nzhet.
Miao      soldiers        companies very  fall    sharp.

naf    draot  Gib yieb    vaos     zyul laol  sangb
look   at     Gi-yie      Chinese  leader     side

        bib dux    at    nid    jiol    yas.
        opposite   make  this   so it is oh.
```

25 *hmaob yil   zeux lol   hik jik,*
   Miao family able come say thus,

   ndaok nzhil shit   ndrel   changd,
   fighting   not   shelter sunshine,

   at   drot   shit ndrel   nangs.
   make soldiers not   shelter rain.

   bib bwd   maol dlat ndux geul dib geul   shid
   we   flee   go   go to sky limit earth limit not

        taok   dit,
        strike hand,

   bib bwd   maol dlat ndux saok dib saok   shid
   we   flee   go   go to sky end   earth end not

        taok   deut.
        strike foot.

30 *bib fed   Nzhit mis lil Ndrangl lit mol at   ndyut*
   we   leave Nzhi-mi-li   Ndrang-li-mo   make clans

        shat,
        Chinese,

   bib   fed   traot Gib yieb vaos   zyul laol   at
   we   leave for   Gi-yie   Chinese leader   make

        Gib yieb   vaos   zyul laol dus bul tib,
        Gi-yie   Chinese leader   portion land,

   bib   fed   traot Gib yieb vaos   zyul laol   at
   we   leave for   Gi-yie   Chinese leader   make

        Gib yieb   vaos   zyul laol dus bul   bies.
        Gi-yie   Chinese leader   portion his own.

   hmaob yil   ntried jiais ntried niaos   gul
   Miao family sought time   sought occasion which

        sheud deut,
        raise foot,

   mas ntried jiais ntried niaos   draot lieb
   did seek   time   seek   occasion in   monkey

        jiox dit ghaib   xiaok.
        carry the cockerel year.

35 *mas zos   lieb jiox dit ghaib   hlib jik,*
   did reach monkey carry the ghaib month thus,

```
zos      bwb   hlik     sieb     bwb   gul   ghaib
reach   fifth  month   day number  five  was   cockerel

        hnub.
        day.

hmaob yil     lad   gheuk   dub yil dub git  bwd  lib maol
Miao family  will  gather      posterity       flee  going

        dangk    yas,
        finish   oh,

lad      syuk     nies ghaib  bit tut     bas    nggad nggak
will   resemble  mother hen  feathers  brood   little ones

        shit     bwd      dut.
        not    run away   any.

gaot        nad    ghat  lit ghat laol    mis     bwd    lol,
occasion   this   the      old people    plural   fled   come,

40 nji     dlat    ndux   Nzhit mis   draob      sieb   leuf
climb   go to   river   Nzhi-mi   mountain   high   gone

        dies     dangk,
        truly   finish,

lad dib yaok   njit    faod    draob     jik    lad dib yaok
children      climb   top   mountain   thus      children

        at     tliet    las.
        made   jump    happy.

gaot        nad    bwd dlif  Gib yieb    vaos     zyul laol
occasion   this   escaped    Gi-yie   Chinese    leader

        mis      dleuf    dil.
        plural   pass    crossed.

lit gat lol    dat      ghaib     dat     nbat   bwd
old people   killed   chicken   killed   pig    fled

        ghad dlib,
        a long way,

hmot nad   bwd dlif  Gib yieb    vaos     zyul laol    mis
today       escaped   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader      plural

        ghat   nghwt nbangb  dangk.
        the         power       finish.

45 hmaob yil    baob   kaot kaod,
Miao family   knew   methods,
```

```
hmaob yil    baob kaot ngaot  jik.
Miao family knew  stratagems  thus.

mangs  jiaof  yangx mil mis  khaib  draot  ndral las,
did    catch  rams          tied   to     hand-drum,

mangs  jiaof  chit bit lyus  khaib  draot  ndral gheut.
did    catch  billy-goats    tied   to     stick-drum,

yangx mil mis  naox  ghwd  nciek liel    raot
rams           eat   grain white vegetables

        vangb laol,
        big baskets,

50 chit bit lyus  naox  ghwd  nciek liel    raot
   billy-goats    eat   grain white vegetables

        vang cud,
        small baskets,

yangx mil mis  chit bit lyus  mangs  nghul  ndral las
rams           billy-goats    did    drag   hand-drum

        ndral gheut  ndaok  ndrod ndrwl  jik.
        stick-drum   hit    make noise   thus.

Gib yieb   vaos    zyul laol  zib   dub zib    ndaos
Gi-yie     Chinese leader     sent  retainers  secretly

        dax    shaib,
        come   spy,

shaib  bof    hmaob yil   mangs  gheuk   dub yil dub git
spy    saw    Miao family did    gather  posterity

        bwd    jiaol      cat,
        fled   together   everyone,

bwd    leuf  ndux changb shib lwl  caif  hlit   gid.
fled   gone       practically      half  month  road.

55 Gib yieb   vaos    zyul laol  mangs  zib   dub drot
   Gi-yie     Chinese leader     did    send  soldiers

        ndlaif  dax   naf,
        hiding  come  look,

shit  bof  gaof ab  xik   hmaob  ib    lwb
not   see  twelve  clans  Miao   one   classifier

        niob       yas,
        situated  oh,
```

zhas bof yangx mil mis chit bit lyus nghul
only saw   rams   billy-goats drag

   ndral las ndral gheut ndaok ndrod ndrwl jik.
   hand-drum stick-drum hit make noise thus.

hmaob yil hxet dub yil dub git bwd lib maol
Miao family took   posterity   fled going

   dangk,
   finish,

bwd   maol zos   gaof ab xik hmaob ghad qeut
fled   went reach twelve clans Miao   place

   nis   haok chaot.
   connector drained land.

60 *lib ghat laol hlob shaob dit nggak   sieb shit das,*
   old people   great and small   heart not collect,

lib ghat laol hlob shaob dit nggak   sieb shit zaok
old people   great and small   heart not sufficent

   jik.
   thus.

mangs   chat Nzhit mis lil Ndrangl lit mol daot
did   lament Nzhi-mi-li   Ndrang-li-mo   get

   shib daot.
   not   get.

mangs   at jik zib ghat zol sib   maol naf,
did   make thus ballad   return go   look,

mangs naf jik Nzhit mis lil Ndrangl lit mol
did   look thus Nzhi-mi-li   Ndrang-li-mo

   ndlyul gat mas,
   flowed   tears,

65 *mangs naf Nzhit mis lil Ndrangl lit mol zhangt*
   did   look Nzhi-mi-li   Ndrang-li-mo   raised

   sangb nied yas.
   voice weep oh.

mangs   at jik zib ghat zol drod   sib lol,
did   make thus ballad   come back return come,

```
lad    bwd   dlat   ndux geul   dib geul   shid  taok
will   flee  go to  sky limit   earth limit  not   strike

       dit   dangk   jik,
       hand  finish  thus,

lad    bwd   dlat   ndux saok   dib saok   shid  taok
will   flee  go to  sky end     earth end  not   strike

       deut  dangk   yas.
       foot  finish  oh.

gaof ab   xik    hmaob   zib ghat zol   traot  vaix  byul.
twelve    clans  Miao    ballad         from   that  began.
```

70
```
bib   hmaob   at    dlangb    at      khat    jik,
we    Miao    make  spirits   make    guests  thus,

shid  mab   yangx mil mis   chit bit lyus  drit nies
not   take  rams            billy-goats    offer

      dlangb  yas,
      spirits oh,

id gul    yangx mil mis   chit bit lyus   drik,
because   rams            billy-goats     carried,

drik     gaof ab   xik    hmaob   mis    xied.
carried  twelve    clans  Miao    plural lives.

yangx mil mis  chit bit lyus   drik,
rams           billy-goats     carried,
```

75
```
drik     gaof ab   xik    hmaob   mis    njib   diex.
carried  twelve    clans  Miao    plural climb  plain.

hxut    gof    gaof ab   xik    hmaob
sung    cause  twelve    clans  Miao

at      dlangb    at    khat   yad    njiot     zox.
make    spirits   make  guests must   remember  observe.

jik    gid mof ndral.
thus       ended.
```

M231
Twelve families of Miao, fleeing, reached Nuo country.

Sung by Yang Zhi.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document N (no. 29, page 483).

Normally in Document N a list of numbered footnotes is printed at the end of the song. In the text, references to these notes are indicated by index numbers set in circles. There are over twenty circles printed in this song, however, all but the first three are blank, and the footnotes, which should appear at the end, are missing altogether. There are also a number of errors in the transcription and printing. These have been corrected but not listed here in detail.

Line 13. The word "zyul" has been omitted in the text.

Line 15. The verb "gul" is missing in the text.

Line 21. In Document N the third element in the expression meaning "practically" is printed "cheb" instead of "shib", and the final element is given the wrong tone letter "b" instead of "l". This is probably due to the compositor misreading a hand written manuscript.

Line 30. The meaning of the end of this line is obscure. The final three words, as printed, read, "at ndryut shat" which make no kind of sense. They are followed by a blank circle where there should appear a reference number to a footnote which is also missing as explained above. The editor of the text had offered some elucidation, but this, in the printing of the book, was lost. It is possible that the second word should be "ndyut", which can mean "a clan", and this was misread as "ndryut", either in the original Miao script or in the process of transcription into Latinized writing. This reading yields a reasonable meaning and fits well into the context. It has accordingly been adopted in the present translation.

Lines 67 and 68. In the printed text these lines are identical. They should be a couplet of two parallel lines. Fortunately they are very nearly a repetition of lines 28 and 29, so that the correct reading can be readily restored.

Lines 70 to 75. In Document N these six are printed in three very long lines.

Lines 76 and 77. These final lines appear to have been detached from this song at some point in the transmission of the manuscripts and added to the text of another song, also by Yang Zhi, describing how the twelve Miao clans settled in the Gi-chi-na-lu country. In that song they are meaningless, and have therefore been restored to this, their proper context.

M232

gaof ab   xik   hmaob   rangx riet   gul   vak yiul.
twelve   clans   Miao   customs   which   protect.

Yang Zhi   hxuk.
Yang Zhi   sang.

_____

mangs   zos   lieb   jiox   dib   ghaib   hlik,
did   reach   monkey carry   the   cockerel   month,

ndraos   yil   hmaob   yil   ab yib hxaol
Chinese   family Miao   family   make fifth-moon festival

      sangb   yas,
      away   oh,

hmaob   yil   dub nghak drob,
Miao   family military commanders,

Gib vub yeul laol Gib nob yuel laol
Gi-vu-yeu-lao   Gi-no-yeu-lao

      Ghak saod hmaob byus   zeux   lol   zyuk   jil.
      Gha-sao-hmao-byu   able   come   together thus.

5 *nad nid bud   drob   niux ghat niangb lad   laob*
now   fill soldiers   companies   will   crush

      dlat   deuf   zat nghos,
      go to   come out   gorge,

lad   laob   dlat Ndux nal yil mol Ndrangl lit mof,
will   crush go to Ndu-na-yi-mo   Ndrang-li-mo,

ghangb vangx ghab ndux aob,
bottom border beside   water,

lad   ndaok dlat Ndrangl lit mof aob shit shat.
will   fight go to Ndrang-li-mo   water meeting.

nad nid gaof ab   xik   hmaob lit ghat laol gul
now   twelve   clans   Miao   old people   who

      niob   laos,
      live   city,

10 *gof   lad dib yaok gul niob   rol,*
caused   children   who live village,

```
nad nid  yad     zib   nyul     lit ged      gul
now      must appoint their controllers who

         ged       laos,
         control   city,

las       zib    jil    nil     lit zhyut  gul   zhyut
also    appoint thus connector craftsmen who fashion

         rol.
         village.

max          hnub zhab    max       nub lit ngeut     gul
there is day       if   there is compulsory work   which

         zas shak,
         fighting,

lit ged      jil   lad     sed     lut    nghet,
controllers thus will  cry out  words  calling,
```

15
```
lad     sed    gyud dix nieb vaib cat lwb    zhif.
will  cry out  brothers    parents   everyone  awaken.

jil   gul  lit zhyut   sed    lut    ghaib,
thus was craftsmen  cry out  the   cockerel,

lad     sed     gyud dix gyud rid  hxud bws  sheud.
will  cry out  brothers   sisters    all      rise.

lit gat lol     nis      at     yil    niob,
old people  connector make  family  live,

max    ngeuf  max     bak     faid    gof   byut,
have  couple  have  partner  choose  cause  sleep,
```

20
```
ngaox          ncail    yais las  zyut    laok nzhub,
young women  daughters  friends  prepare  farm-watch,

ndraos      dub  yais las  lad    zyut    veb nzhub.
young men  sons  friends   will  prepare  rock-watch.

ghwd  veb nzhub   ghwd   rod    gid,
food  rock-watch  food  guard  road,

ghwd  laok  nzhub  ghwd   rod    ghang.
food   farm  watch  food  guard  bottom.

ngaox          ncail   yais las  rod     ghab beb,
young women  daughters  friends  guard  surroundings,
```

25
```
ndraos     dub  yais las  rod    dox    sieb.
young men  sons  friends  guard  ranges  high.
```

ngaox   ncail   yais las   at   lol   dol,
young women daughters friends   make come wait,

ndraos   dub   yais las   ndaox   tax   naox.
young men   sons friends   quietly come   eat.

mis   rod   ghangb   rod   gid   yad   sieb shaob,
you   guard   bottom   guard   road   must   be careful,

nchait   gul   Gib yieb   vaos   zyul laol   dub drob
fear   that   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   soldiers

      niux ghab niangb   dax,
      companies   come,

30 *dub   ndlux   dub   fek   baif baos   laos,*
persons   evil   persons greedy   enter   city,

nchait kied   Gib yieb   vaos   zyul laol   dub drob
for fear   Gi-yie   Chinese   leader   soldiers

      niux ghab niangb   lol,
      companies   come,

dub   ndlux   dub   fek   baif baos   rol.
persons   evil   persons greedy   enter   village.

ngaox   ncail   yais las   ndros   dub
young women   daughters friends   young men   sons

      yais las
      friends

rod   zeux   dyuk   gis   hlub   traot   gud   rod,
guard   able   dull   you   exchange   for   me   guard,

35 *gud   rod   traot   gis   byut.*
I   guard   for   you   sleep.

mis   byut   ndlangb nggib ndlangb nggok   byut   gof
you   sleep   drowsy   sleep   cause

      fwb,
      danger,

gis   hnod   bib sub bib sad   yad   zhif   gof
you   experience   dreaming   must   awaken cause

      fait,
      quickly,

gis saik   gud   gud ndlut gis.
you pinch   me   I   push   you.

```
mis    hik    lub    bib qid   khab    gof    ndrod  yas,
you    say    words  whisper   do not  cause  noise  oh,

40 mis  hik    lub    bib qid   khab     deuf      sangb,
you     say    words  whisper   do not   put forth voice,

nchait kied  Gib yieb  vaos     zyul laol  dub drob
for fear     Gi-yie    Chinese  leader     soldiers

        niux ghab niangb  laob cub  bib.
        companies         destroy   us.

zhas yad    gul    gyud dix  gyud rid   ib      lub
only want   that   brothers  sisters    one     classifier

        sieb.
        heart.

mis    at     ngaox        ncail     at    gof   hxud,
you    make   young women  daughters make  cause pure,

mis    at     ndraos    dub    at     gof   jial.
you    make   young men  sons   make   cause clean.

45 zhab     max      nub lit ngeut    gul    shak drob,
if       there is  compulsory work   which  fighting,

hxud bws  ib    ghait   sheud    gof    drax.
all       one   body    stand    cause  firm.

Gib vub yeul laol  Gib nob yeul laol
Gi-vu-yeu-lao        Gi-no-yeu-lao

        Ghak saod hmaob byus  zeux  lol   zib    jil,
        Gha-sao-hmao-byu      able  come  send   thus,

lad  zib      nil     ib  zaos    dub     gil raod,
will send     connector one group persons foresters,

id gul   nad nid    at    ghaob  shit  max   jiais dangs
because  now        make  crops  not   have  time  finish

        yas,
        oh,

50 at      laok    hib  max   jiaix dangs   yas.
make    farming   not  have  time  finish  oh.

yad    zyut   nyul    lit ged    hxel  zaox  maol  gul
must   make   their   controller lead  them  go    that

        max    rangx.
        have  order.
```

nyul   lit ged   sheud   dox   sieb,
their   controller   stand   range   high,

ad mas   shit   yad   nzhaik,
eyes   not   want   blink,

faib   nuf   faib   gof   ntrail,
separate   work   separate   cause   clear,

55 *max   nub   gul   yad zaid.*
have   work   which   important.

lit ged   shangb   sangb lit nget   sed   hangd
controller   raise   voice   cry out   valley

        dob,
        deep,

mas   sed   naot lyut bax   ncod nyul kad kad   leus
did   cry out   tiger   with a rustling   gone

        bif dleuf,
        pass,

mangs   sed   nghaix jiak lit gaot   tlieb   bit tlwd,
did   cry out   roebuck   jumped   suddenly,

mangs   sed   zait jiox mib shaik   drangs   druf
did   cry out   deer   ran   middle

        ndrangl.
        plain.

60 *zhot   nyul   sheud   sed   khet   gof   ntrail,*
allow   him   stand   cry out   show   cause   clear,

jil   dub   zod   gangb   at   jil   dol,
thus   persons   guard   bottom   make   thus   wait,

jil   draot   naot   lyus lyus   lit ndangb   ncieb,
thus   on to   creatures   all kinds   hillsides   complete,

jil   draot   nghaix jiak lit gaot   zait jiox mib shaik
thus   on to   roebuck   deer

        mis   lit ndangb,
        plural   hillsides,

jil   draot   naot lyut nbat   mis   ndangb
thus   on to   wild pigs   plural   hillsides

        ghak ntaot   qeut   yad   zhiex.
        regions around   place   want   thrive.

65 *jil   leud   naot   lyus lyus   naot lyut nbat*
   thus   hunt   creatures   all kinds   wild pigs

       zait jiox mib shaik
       deer

ngaix jiak lit gaot   lol   nbangx   lit ghak zhok,
roebuck   come   help   strength,

zhas daot traot jil lad dit yaok raot   at
only get   for   thus children   well make

      chaik   hmot   yas.
      breakfast   evening meal oh.

lad   leud   naot   lyus lyus   naot lyut nbat
will   hunt   creatures   all kinds   wild pigs

       zait jiox mib shaik
       deer

ngaix jiak lit gaot   lol   nbangx   lit nghwt nbangb,
roebuck   come   help   power,

70 *zhas daot traot jil   dub zib   dub drot raot   at*
   only get   for   thus retainers soldiers well make

      shut   jil.
      lunch   thus.

Gib vub yeul laol Gib nob yeul laol
Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder

     Ghak saod hmaob byus zeux lol   zib,
     Gha-sao-hmao-byu   able come send,

zib jil   nis   ib   zaos   dub   hxiak
send thus   connector one group persons scrape out

      gangb   mis   dis   jil,
      bottom plural   cross over thus,

ved   mit sieb draot   ndaol   chod.
covering   green   to   cut down go through.

mangs   lab   raod dlub lit nggok ghaos gat lies,
did   clear   black forests   fall flat,

75 *lab   traot jil   lad dib yaok maol gid   diex,*
   clear   for   thus   children   walk road smooth,

lab   gof   lit gat laol   lad dib yaok   shit
clear   cause   old folk   children   not

      dleuf deut   yas.
      stumble   oh.

Gib vub   yeul laol   Gib nob   yeul laol
Gi-vu   elder   Gi-no   elder

      Ghak saod hmaob byus
      Gha-sao-hmao-byu

drod   naf   mangt   draot Nbwf sieb mib fud dib.
back   looked   observed   to   Nbw-sie-mi-fu-di.

jiat changd   dax   Nbwf sieb mib fud   ndrangl
south wind   come   Nbw-sie-mi-fu   plains

      Nbwf sieb mib fud   dib.
      Nbw-sie-mi-fu   country.

80 *mas   max Gib nzyub jiax   lub   xieud*
did   have Gi-nzyu   nine   classifier   lakes

      laox   ib   sangb.
      bordered   one   side.

mas   daik   bit lwl   shit jiox   mangt,
did   turn   around   continued   observe,

mangt   draot Caif sieb mib fud   dib.
observed   to   Cai-sie-mi-fu   country.

jiat bat   dax   Caif sieb mib fud   ndrangl
north wind   come   Cai-sie-mi-fu   plains

      Caif sieb mib fud   dib.
      Cai-sie-mi-fu   country.

max   Gib nzyub xiud   nzab   laox   ib   sangb.
have   Gi-nzyu   lakes blue   bordered one   side.

85 *mangs draik   bit lwl   caib daos   dib,*
did   turn   around   yonder side   land,

jil   gul   raod dlub lit nggok   ncit shyud shyud   yas,
thus   was   black forest   sighing   oh,

raod dlub raod dlaos   laox   ib   sangb.
great forests   bounded   one   side.

gaof ab   xik   hmaob daot   gid   diex,
twelve   clans Miao   get   road   smooth,

daot   gid   dus   lol   zos   nid   yas,
get   road   flat   come   reach here   oh,

90 *lol   zos   dlat   ndrangl bangx Deuk dib ghab*
come   reach go to   plain   river Deu-di   the

   ndrangl fangd.
   plain   wide.

jil gid mof ndral.
thus   ended.

M232
Customs devised by twelve Miao clans for their protection.

Sung by Yang Zhi.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document N (no. 33, page 505).

Title. In the title and throughout this song the word "xi" meaning "clan" has been written with the tone letter "f". This has been changed to "k" to bring it into line with other songs where the word is used. Two words in the title are misprinted, "riet" as "rlet", and "yiul" as "uyul". There are many similar mistakes throughout the song which have been corrected, but only the more significant have been noted.

Line 6. In the text the last two syllables of the name of the river are wrongly printed "jil mol", followed immediately by the same two words but in the correct form "yil mol".

Line 13. A note in the text explains that "zas shak" means "fighting".

Line 20. In the printed text the word "njiub" is misspelt "nzhiab". "njiub" also occurrs in lines 21, 22, and 23, and in the note that follows line 21. Now "njiub" means "limp", which simply does not fit the present context. It can be read in other tones, but none give a sensible meaning. It is therefore likely that the word intended was "nzhub" which means a turn of duty, generally a spell on watch, guarding crops, cattle or property.

Line 21. Following this line there is an insertion into the text. It begins with "Hik ntrail" (the latter word being misspelt "trail") which means "explanation", but what follows is printed in three lines just as though it were part of the song. It reads,

> Explanation: preparing corn meal to make food, and seeking vegetables to make meals ready for the return of the young men who were guarding the road, this, by people of a later date, was said to be eating "rock-watch" food.

Line 24. The last word of this line is wrongly printed "deb". However, there is a footnote in which the correct word "beb" appears.

Line 48. A footnote explains that "dub gil raod" means "people who resist in the forest".

Line 60. The word "ntrail" meaning "clear" is printed "trait"

Lines 62 to 66. Each of these lines begins with the conjunction "jil", "thus", but in every case it has been printed with the tone letter "d".

Lines 62 to 64. These three lines all contain the word "ndangb" meaning "hillside", but in lines 62 and 63 it is printed "dangb" while in line 64 it appears as "dlangb".

Line 62. There is a reference to a footnote against the final word "ncib" in this line. The footnote says that the last three words of the line mean "wild pig". This is identical with the next footnote referring to line 64. In the latter case it is correct, but here it is clearly a printing error, and there is no way of knowing what the note should have been.

Line 64. The word "ntaot", "surroundings" is printed "trait". Also the final word in the line printed "shied" cannot be correct as the initial "sh" may not be followed by the vowel "i". However the required initial is "zh", and the tone letter "x", for the word is "zhiex" meaning "to live" or "to thrive".

Line 65. The second word in this line appears as "aeuf" which cannot be pronounced. Presumably the required word is "leud" meaning "to pursue" or "to hunt". In this line also the word for "tiger" is printed instead of that for "wild pig".

Line 66. A footnote explains that "lit ghat zhok" which means "the upper arm", is here used metaphorically for "strength". It is in fact parallel to "lit nghwt nbangb" in line 69 which is "the worth of the arm" and means "power" or "control".

Lines 68 to 70. In the printed text the material in these lines is somewhat confused and it has been necessary to rearrange it to preserve the parallelism with lines 65 to 67.

Line 83. In the text this line is identical with line 79.

ꓕ꓾ Y¯　　ꓩ˭　’ꓛ"　ꓘ̗　ꓡ。　ꓕ。　ꓚ。　ꔍ˄　ꓚꓕ".
twelve clans Miao flee come reach Nuo country song.

ꓥꙅ ꓔ̚　　I'ᵥ.
Yang Zhi sang.

_____

　　ꓕꙅ ꓚ。　　　ꓚꓕ',　　ꔍ¯ ꓭ°,
　　Byu-no daughter eldest,

　　ꔍ¯ ꓄ꙅ　ꓚꓕ。 ꓛ。　　ꓚꓕ"　　　ꓚꔍ－　　ꔍ°　　ꓡ' ꔍᵥ
　　Yi cousin young woman command soldiers person

　　　　　ꓔ�100　ꔍ°,
　　　　　use soldiers,

　’ꓛ̊　　ꓕᵥ　　ꓕ꓾ Y¯　ꓩ˭　　’ꓛ"　ꓘ̗　ꓡ。　ꓕ。
　heard that twelve clans Miao fled come reach

　　　　　ꓚꔍᵥ ꓚꓔ˥　ꓕꙅ　　ꔍ꜀ ꔍ˄　　ꔍꙅ.
　　　　　border river Deu-di finish.

　　ꔍ¯ ꓛꙅ　ꓚꓕ。 ꓛ。　S110　ꓩ˥　　꓄꓾　　　ꓔ˄,
　　Yi cousin heart not sufficient thus,

5 ꔍ¯ ꓛꙅ　ꓚꓕ。 ꓛ。　ꓔ1005　ꓚ' ꝫꙅ　ꓛ˄ ꓔ̆　ꔍ¯ ꓚ'　ꓔ̗',
　Yi cousin rode mule dappled steed grey,

　ꓛꙅ　　ꓚꔍ－　　ꔍᵥ ꔍ°　ꓚ~ ꔍ¯ ꓚ꜀ꙅ　ꔍꙅ　ꓛ꓾　　　ꓩ̗.
　did command soldiers companies run go investigate.

　ꓛꙅ　ꓛ꓾　ꓩ˥ ꓚ˄　ꓕ。　　ꓚꔍᵥ ꓚꓔ˥　ꓕꙅ　ꔍ꜀ ꔍ˄.
　did go until reached border river Deu-di.

　ꔍ¯ ꓛꙅ　ꓚꓕ。 ꓛ。　ꓕ。　ꓕᵥ　ꓕ꓾ Y¯　ꓩ˭　’ꓛ"
　Yi cousin saw that twelve clans Miao

　ꔍᵥ ꔍ°　　ꓚ~ ꔍ¯ ꓚ꜀ꙅ　ꓛꙅ　ꓚꔍ",
　soldiers companies did wear,

10 ꓛꙅ　ꓚꔍ"　Δꙅ ꓥ˄ ꔍ˄ ꓚ̆᷈　ꓛ˄　ꔍ¯ ꓚ꓄ꙅ　ꓚꓔ'" ꓡ"　ꓥ－,
　did wear eagles plural tail flowing oh,

ꓥꜱ ꏳꓔ" Δꜥ ꛎꞑ ꓔꞑ Ɛ̃ ꓥꞑ ꓓ ꏳ✝ꜱ ꏞ ꓬ¯ �756".
did wear eagles plural tail come make sign.

ꓥꜱ ꓾ꞏ Ꮭꜛ ꓾" ꓔꞑ Ɠ꒐ Ꞔꞑ ꓓ¯ Ꞔꞇ ꏳꓔꞇ
did cause everyone big and small old people wear

Ꮮꞑ,
thus,

ꏳꓔꞇ ꓾ꞇ Ꞔꞑ ꏝ" ꏳ✝'꒐ 3꒐ Ꮮꞑ Ꮮ'꓿ Ꮮ'꓿,
wear hats heads smart shine new,

ꏳꓔꞇ ꓾ꞇ Ꞔꞑ ꏝ" ꏳ✝'꒐ 3꒐ Ꮮꞑ Ꮮꞟ Ꮮꞟ,
wear hats heads smart shine bright,

15 ꏳꓔꞇ ꓾ꞇ Ꞔꞑ ꏝ" Ꮮꞏ Ꮮꞥ ꓔꞏ,
wear hats heads shine red hill slopes,

ꏳꓔꞇ ꓾ꞇ Ꞔꞑ ꏝ" Ꮮꞏ Ꮮꞥ ✝ꞇ,
wear hats heads shine red hill sides,

ꏳꓔꞇ ꓾ꞇ Ꞔꞑ ꏝ" Ꮮꞑ ꏳꓔꜱ ꓾ꞑ ꛎꞥ ꚷꞇ ✝꒐ Ꮮꞇ
wear hats heads thus repel Gi-yie Chinese leader

Ꮮꞑ ꏳꓔꜱ 'ꓥ̆.
connector swords spears.

ꓔ¯ ꓥꜥ ꏳ꓾ꞏ ꓥꞏ ꓔꜱ Ꮮꞑ Ɛ̃,
Yi cousin surprised alarmed,

꓾ꞏ ꓾ꞇ ꓬ¯ ꓾ꞑ 'ꓥ" ꓔꞈ ꓔꞏ Ꮯ~ ꓔ¯ Ꮯꜱ ꓬ¯
see twelve clans Miao soldiers companies make

Ꮮꞑ ꓔꞏ,
thus wait,

20 ꓔ¯ 'ꓥ̆ ꏳ✝ꞥ Ꮮꞥ ꓔ¯ ꏳꓔꜱ ꓔꞑ 'ꓥ̆ Ꮮꞥꞏ ꓔꞈ ꓔꞑ.
holding spears shining swords pointed carry hands.

ꓔ¯ ꓥꜥ ꏳ꓾ꞏ ꓥꞏ Ꮮꜱ ꏳᏝ" Ꮮꜱ Ꮮꞏ Ꮯꞈ,
Yi cousin raised mouth raised lips asked,

ꓥꞑ ꓔꞥ ꛎꞏ ꓾ꞇ ꓬ¯ ꓾ꞑ 'ꓥ" ꓾ꞈ ꓲ̗ Ꮮꞏ,
you query are twelve clans Miao which fled come,

ꒌ   ꕘ   ꊐ ꄷ ꇄ   ꊐ ꇆ ꄶ   ꒄ   ꒊ.
fled come Nzhi-mi-li Ndrang-li-mo not   are.

ꒉ ꑖ   ꒄ   ꊼ   ꀽ   ꓕ   ꒌ ꄷ ꄸ ꄷ   ꒋ,
twelve clans Miao heard get   Yi   cousin voice,

25 ꒉ ꑖ   ꒄ   ꊼ   ꓕ ꄉ   ꓕ ꒌ   ꒄ   ꇗ ꇂ.
twelve clans Miao retainers soldiers not   respond.

ꒌ ꄸ   ꄷ ꄸ ꄸ   ꇆ   ꓕ   ꇆ ꌺ   ꇀ ꇀ   ꒐,
Yi   cousin did raise hand right waved said,

ꒌ   ꒉ   ꇆ ꓕ   ꇆ ꒙   ꄷ   ꒌ   ꒋ ꒋ
we   are brothers sisters you do not misbehave

     ꓕ,
     at all,

ꒌ   ꒉ   ꇆ ꓕ   ꇆ ꒙   ꄷ   ꒌ   ꒗   ꓕ
we   are brothers sisters you do not use hands

     ꓕ.
     at all.

ꒉ ꑖ   ꒄ   ꊼ   ꓕ ꒘   ꊐ ꒌ ꊼ   ꄷ   ꇂ,
twelve clans Miao soldiers companies did place,

30 ꄷ   ꇂ   ꀊ ꊱ   ꌺ ꀊ   ꒘   ꒌ ꓕ.
did place things weapons upon ground.

ꒌ ꄸ   ꄷ ꄸ ꄸ   ꊐ ꊱ ꊐ   ꊱ   ꇂ.
Yi   cousin dismounted horse come.

ꒉ ꑖ   ꒄ   ꊼ   ꊐ   ꇆ ꒌ   ꇆ ꇂ
twelve clans Miao connector controllers officers

     ꒘   ꒐ ꊐ,
     ran ahead,

ꇆ ꒌ   ꇆ ꇂ   ꄉ   ꇂ ꒐,
controllers officers able come say,

ꄷ   ꊱ   ꒌ ꒋ   ꒐   ꒌ   ꊐ,
there are questions whatever say cause plain,

35 ꓛ-   Ś   ꓔ⁻ ꓕˎ   ꓚₙ   ꓕₒ   ꓕ".
   there are choices whatever say cause know.

ꓔ⁻ ꓒˤ ꓚꓕₒ ꓒₒ   ꓕ⁻   Ā   ꓕⁿ ꓬ' ꓕˎ   ꓚₙ
Yi   cousin turned back away together connector

       ꓚᵥ   ꓝₙ,
       asked   thus,

ꓒˤ   ꓚₙ   �35ₒ �35ᵛ   ꓕⁿ ꓝ' †ˤ   �35ₒ ꓚᵥ ꓥ˗.
did say words whisper able come ask oh.

ꓒₙ   ꓕₙᴄ   ꓥₒ ꓕₙ ꓬ⁻   ꓕₙ 'ꓒ"   ꓕᵥ   ꓲ   �35ₒ,
you query are twelve clans Miao who fled come,

ꓲ   �35ₒ   ꓚꓝˎ ꓒₙ �35ₙ   �35ᵛ �35ₙ ꓕᵛ.
fled come Nchi-mi-li Lu-lao-gu.

40 ꓚₙ   ꓚₙ   ꓕₙ ꓬ⁻   ꓕₙ 'ꓒ"   ꓕᵥ ꓲ   �35ₒ
   connector say twelve clans Miao who fled come

       ꓚꓕˤ �35ⁿ ꓒₒ,
       Ndrang-li-mo,

ꓕᵥ   ꓕⁿ ꓥ˭ ꓦˎ   †ꓳ �35ˎ ꓶ   �35ₒ ꓕₙᴄ
who Gi-yie Chinese leader drove come query

       ꓥₒ   ꓒₙ.
       are you.

�35ⁿ ꓲ   �35ⁿ ꓝꓼ   �35ⁿ ꓕ⁻ �35ˎ ꓒₙ
controllers officers old folk plural

ꓒ˗   ꓚₙ �35ₒ �35ᵛ ꓕⁿ ꓝ' †ˤ   �35ₒ ꓚᵥ ꓝₙ,
did say words whisper able come ask thus,

ꓚₙ   ꓚₙ ꓔ⁻ ꓒˤ ꓚꓕₒ ꓒₒ   ꓚꓕ"   ꓚꓕ⁻
connector say Yi   cousin young woman command

       ꓕ°   ꓕₙᴄ ꓥₒ ꓝꓺ ꓥ˗.
       soldiers query is you oh.

45 ꓔ⁻ ꓒˤ ꓚꓕₒ ꓒₒ   ꓝˤ   ꓚꓝꓼ †ˤ   �35ₒ ꓕⁿ   ꓝₙ,
Yi   cousin raised mouth able come reply thus,

ꓲ ꓕᵥ ꓚꓕ"   ꓕⁿ ꓒᵥ ꓕⁿ ꓒ˗,
I am young woman ordinary,

connector say Yi cousin young woman fighting is

I so it is.

Yi cousin did say controllers officers truth,

controllers officers showed heart pure told

thus.

50 Yi cousin raised voice laughed aloud thus,

not be anxious at all.

sky wide permit birds fly,

earth wide permit twelve clans Miao choose place

live.

there is labour there is my word,

55 loads light loads heavy there is my order.

twelve clans Miao get hear Yi cousin say

words plain,

twelve clans Miao get know that Yi cousin

show truth,

ᒪᓐ ᒍ̇   ᒪᓐ ᒥᐟ   ᑎ'ᕐ   Sᓄᒡ ᑕᛐ'ᓄᒡ ᒪᓄᒡ ᒪᓐ   ᒥᓐ,
controllers officers showed heart pure   say thus,

ᒍᵤ Yˉ   ᒍᓐ   'ᑐ"   ᑎᵛ ᑎ°   ᑕ~ ᒍˉ ᑕ̆   ᐃ。
twelve clans Miao soldiers companies laughed

        ᑎᓐ ᑕᒍ'̣   ᒥᓐ.
        aloud   thus.

60 ᒪᓐ ᒍˉ ᒪᵤ   ᑶ° ᒍ" ᑎᓐ ᑫ̣   ᒪᓐ   ᛐ。
old folk everyone big and small spoke about

        ᑕᒥ ᑐᓐ ᒪᓐ,
        Nchi-mi-li,

ᒥᓐ   ᒍᵤ   ᒥᓐ   ᒍ̇   ᑕ"   Y˭   ᑕ"   ᐃᶜ
thus calamity thus lament eat bitter eat salt

        ᒥᓐ,
        thus,

ᑐ̆   ᒥ̆   ᒍ̆ ᒪᓐ ᑕᒍᐧ   ᑎ" ᒍ" ᑕᑎᵛ,
did raise voices   to sky,

Y"   ᛐᓄᒡ   Y"   ᑐˉ ᒍᷣ ᑕᒍᕐ   ᑕᐃᕐ   ᒥᓐ.
water cold water eyes went flowing thus.

ᒍˉ ᑐ̆ ᑕᒍ。ᑐ。 ᑶᵛ,
Yi cousin pitied,

65 ᒍˉ ᑐ̆ ᑕᒍ。ᑐ。 ᑕᑎ。   ᑕᐃᕐ   ᒍˉ ᑐˉ.
Yi cousin with flowed tears.

ᒍˉ ᑐ̆ ᑕᒍ。ᑐ。 ᑐ̆ ᒍ°   ᒍˉ ᑐˉ ᑎˉ ᒥᕐ Vᵕ ᒥᓐ,
Yi cousin did wipe tears quietly thus,

ᒍᕐ   'ᑕᓄᵤ   ᒪᓐ ᒍˉ ᒪᵤ   ᑶ° ᒍ" ᑎᓐ ᑫ̣   Yᓐ
not willing old folk everyone big and small one

        ᒪᕐ   ᒍ。 ᐱᣞ.
        classifier see oh.

ᒍˉ ᑐ̆ ᑕᒍ。ᑐ。 ᛐᶜ ᒪ。 ᒪᓐ ᒥᓐ,
Yi cousin able come say thus,

ⴑⴖ　ⴑˢ　ⴑⵀⴑⵀ　ⴑˢ　ⴑ。　ⵎⴑⵌ，
you wipe tears wipe cause dry,

70　ⴑⴖ　ⴑˢ　Yⵌ　ⵎⵃⵀ　Yⵌ　ⵎⴑⵌ　ⴑˢ　ⴑ。
you wipe water mouth water nose wipe cause

　　ⵏⵌ.
clean.

ⵃⴖ　ⴑⵌ　ⵃⴖ　ⵎⴷⵀ　ⵎⵌ　Yⵌ　ⵎⵌ　ⴷⵌ
thus calamity thus disaster eat bitter eat salt

　　ⵃⴖ，
thus,

ⴑⴖ　ⵃⵌⴖ　ⵌⵀ　Sⵌ　ⵎⵌ　ⵃ　ⴷⵌ.
you take throw away beside road oh.

ⵎⴖⵃⴖ　ⵜⵌ　ⵌ。　Sⵌ，
tomorrow able come away,

ⵎⵀ ⴑⵌ　ⵎⴑ。ⴑ。　ⵏⵌ　ⵌⵀⵎⵀⵌⵌ　ⵡˢ ⴑⵌ ⵎⴖ ⵃⵌ，
Yi cousin brought old folk everyone big and small,

75　ⵎⵌ ⵎˢ　ⵎⵋ ⵎⵀⵎⵌ　ⵌ　Sⵌ　ⵌ　ⴑⵀ
soldiers companies return come back return go

　　ⵜ。，
reach,

ⴑⵀ　ⵜ。　ⵎⵀ ⴑⵌ　ⵎⴑ。ⴑ。　ⵌⵌ　ⵃ　ⵎⵌ ⵃ。
went reach Yi cousin grandfather lord Byu-no

　　ⴑⴖ　ⵎⵀ ⵌⵌ　ⵃⴖ.
plural borders thus.

ⵎⵀ ⴑⵌ　ⵎⴑ。ⴑ。　ⴑⵌ　ⵀⴖ　ⵃⴖ，
Yi cousin did say thus,

ⵃⴖ　ⵎⵀ Yⵀ　ⴑⴖ　ⵌⴑⵌ　Yⵀ　ⵜⵀ　ⵌ。
connector twelve clans Miao make group come

　　ⵎⵃⵌ　ⵎⵌ　ⵌⵌ.
arrive finish oh.

Λꞔ　　　　　Ḭ　　⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　　ꞌC̊,
grandfather lord Byu-no heard,

80 ꞉ꞔ　　ꞌC̊　　⅃ᵛ　　T̄ ꞉ˠ ꞉⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　ꞈₙ,
did hear that Yi cousin said,

⅃ₙ Ȳ　　⅃ₙ　ꞌꞈ"　Ȳ　†ₙ　Lꞈ,
twelve clans Miao make group come,

Λꞔ　　　　　Ḭ　　⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　T-　Iꞌₙ　V?　ꞈₙ,
grandfather lord Byu-no came drew near close thus,

Λꞔ　　　　　Ḭ　　⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　Δꞈ　Tₙ ꞉⅃ꞌ-　ꞈₙ.
grandfather lord Byu-no laughed aloud thus.

Λꞔ　　　　　Ḭ　　⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　†ꞔ　Lꞈ　⅃ꞈ　ꞈₙ,
grandfather lord Byu-no able come see thus,

85 ꞉ꞔ　ꞈₙ　Lꞈ Lᵛ　⅃ₙ Ḭꞌ　†ꞔ　Lꞈ　꞉ᵛ,
did say words whisper able come ask,

꞉ᵛ　　T̄ ꞉ˠ ꞉⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　T̄ ꞈᵣ Vᵛ　ꞈₙ,
asked Yi cousin quietly thus,

ꞈₙ　　　　　ꞈₙ　⅃ₙ Ȳ　⅃ₙ　ꞌꞈ"　⅃ᵛ　†"　C̊
connector say twelve clans Miao are folk these

　　ꞈₙꞈ.
so it is.

T̄ ꞉ˠ ꞉⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　†ꞔ　Lꞈ　ꞈₙ,
Yi cousin able come say,

ꞈꞈ　ꞈₙ　⅃ₙ Ȳ　⅃ₙ　ꞌꞈ"　⅃ᵛ　†"　C̊
she said twelve clans Miao are folk these

　　ꞈₙꞈ.
so it is.

90 T̄ ꞉ˠ ꞉⅃ꞈ ꞉ꞈ　L-　T?　⅃ₙ Ȳ　⅃ₙ　ꞌꞈ",
Yi cousin also extended twelve clans Miao,

Lₙ T̄ Lₙ　Tᵛ Tꞈ　ꞈₙ T̄ ꞈˠ　꞉ₙ　Sₙꞔ　Tₙꞔ.
old folk soldiers companies plural heart peace.

�próper line script with interlinear gloss:

�started:

Yi   cousin did raise voice clapped hands said

thus,

not be anxious at all,

burdens light burdens heavy there is my order,

95 matters big matters small there is I situated.

you twelve clans Miao rest greatly your hearts,

do your crops do your farming pass days pass

time.

sky wide permit birds fly,

sky wide permit water flow,

100 world people thus,

permit twelve clans Miao choose place dwell.

old folk everyone big and small,

soldiers companies laughed aloud thus.

Ʌᶜ   Ƚ   ⅃ⸯ Ϲₒ   ꟿ⁻ Ɔˠ ϹⰅₒ Ɔₒ   †ᶜ   ʟₒ
grandfather lord Byu-no Yi cousin able come

     Ɏ⁻   Ϲ˄,
     make thus,

105 Ɏ⁻   ꞌƆ˚   Ɏ⁻   Ꞌⱡ †ᶜ   ʟₒ   †⸗   Ϲ˄,
   made supper made food able come entertain thus,

     Ɔˠ   †⸗   ⅃ᵤ Ɏ⁻   Ꞁ˄   ꞌƆ"   Ꞩⸯ   Ƚ   ⅃ⸯ Ϲₒ
   did entertain twelve clans Miao like lord Byu-no

      Ɔ˄   †⸗   Ϲꞌ",
     plural entertain wedding,

Ɏ⁻   Ꞩⸯ   ꟿ⁻ Ɔˠ ϹⰅₒ Ɔₒ   Ɔ˄   †⸗   ꟿꞌ⁻
make like Yi cousin plural entertain guests

     Ϲ˄.
    thus.

⅃˄ Ϲ˄   †ᶜ   ʟₒ   Ꞩˠ,
tomorrow able come away,

ꟿ⁻ Ɔˠ ϹⰅₒ Ɔₒ   Ʌᶜ   Ƚ   ⅃ⸯ Ϲₒ   ꟙᶜ   ꟙ⁻
Yi cousin grandfather lord Byu-no out came

     ꞁ˄   Ϲ˄,
    said thus,

110 Ɔ˄   Ƚ   Ϲˮ   ꟿ⁻   Ϲꟙˠ   ꟙ˄   ꞁᵤ   Ϲ˄ₒ,
  you shall live the plain land complete so it is,

ꟙᵖ Ꞁʳ ϹΔⁿᶜ   ꟙ"   Ꞩˠ ꞌϹᵘ   ꟙ⁻,
facing toward side sun come,

Ϲˮ   Δ⁻   ʟᵘ   Δ˄   Ɏ⁻ Ϲ⸗   ⅃ⁿ Ϲꞌʳ Ϲ⸗ ʟᵤ,
live go to the river A-na Gi-chi-na-lu,

ꟙ"   ꟙ˄ ⅃ᵤ   Ϲ⸗   Ɔ˄ †".
mountain back please yourselves.

⅃ᵤ Ɏ⁻   Ꞁ˄   ꞌƆ"   ʟⁿ ꟿ⁻ ʟᵤ   Ꞩ   Ϲꞌⁿᶜ   †ᵤ,
twelve clans Miao old folk choose places dwell,

115 Ꞩ   †ₒ   ꟿ⁻   Ϲꟙˠ   ꟙ˄   ꞁᵤ   Ϲ˄ₒ,
  choose reach the plain land complete so it is,

ᔕ ᒍᒋ ᑕᐃᐣᓬ ᐪ" ᔅᓝ 'ᑕᵛ ᐪ-.
facing   toward   side   sun   come.

ᒪᐣ ᒍᐧ ᒪᵘ   ᒍᒋ ᐪᔑ   ᒙᐣ   ᒥᐣ,
old folk   anxious   said   thus,

ᗡᐣ   ᒋᒥᵰ   ᒍ̊'   ᒍ̊'   ᒍᐧ ᒪ-   ᒍᒋ   ᒙᵘ   ᛏ',
you   dig   holes   holes   soil   not   drink   burning,

ᒙᵘ   ᐱᐣ   ᒥ°   ᒍᔕ   ᐪ"   ᒍ̊',
drink   tobacco   allow   breath   into   holes,

120 ᗡᔕ   ᒥ°   ᒥᐣ   ᒍᔕ ᒥ'ᵰᵌ   ᐪ"   ᒍᐧ ᒪ-   ᒍᔕ,
    did   allow   thus   smoke   into   soil   bottom,

ᒥ-   ᒍᒋ   ᐪ"   ᒪᐣ ᒍᐧ ᒪᵘ   ᒍ'ᵰ ᔅᵰ ᒋᐪᔕ,
please   not   get   old folk   thoughts,

ᒥᐣ   ᒪᐣ ᒍᐧ ᒪᵘ   ᒍᐣ ᒥ'ᵰ   ᛏ'-   ᒥᐣ.
thus   old folk   annoyed   everyone   thus.

ᖷ"   ᐃᵛ   ᒥᐣ   ᖷ"   ᐃᑊ   ᒍᒋ   ᐪᵣ ᒍ̊,
water   black   thus   water   salty   not   carry,

ᒥᐣ   ᒍᔕ   ᒍᐧ ᒪ-   ᒍᒋ   ᐪᵣ   ᐱᵛ ᒪᵎ.
thus   breath   soil   not   carry   friends.

125 ᒪᐣ ᒍᐧ ᒪᵘ   ᐪᵛ   ᔅᒋ ᒍᔑ.
    old folk   then   returned.

ᒥᐣ   ᒪᐣ ᒍᐧ ᒪᵘ   ᔅ̇   ᒥ'ᵰ   ᛏᵘ,
thus   old folk   chose   place   dwell,

ᔅ̇   ᐃ⁻   ᐃᐣ   ᒋ᎐ ᒪᵛ   ᒍᐣ ᒥ'ᵣ ᒋ᎐ ᒪᵛ   ᐪᐣ   ᐱᵎ.
chose   go   to   river   Na-lu   Gi-chi-na-lu   country   oh.

ᗡ᎐   ᒋᒥᵰ   ᒍ̊'   ᒍᐧ ᒪ-   ᔅᵛ   ᗡᵘ   ᛏ',
did   dig   holes   soil   first   went   lit,

ᗡ᎐   ᒙᵘ   ᐱᐣ   ᒍ᎐ ᒍ᎐   ᒍᔕ ᒋᒥ'ᵰ ᒍᔕ ᒋᒥ'ᵒ   ᒥ°
did   drink   tobacco   puffing   smoke   allow

ᐪ"   ᐃ'ᵘ   ᒍᐧ ᒪ-   ᒍᔕ.
into   approach   soil   bottom.

130 ꓛꞎ ꓕₒ ꓬⁿ ꓡꞎ ꓕₒ ꓕꜛ ꓩꞎ,
   did   reach one breath reach three breaths,

ꓩ„ ꓬˉ ꓩꞎ ꓥₙ ꓩ˗ ꓩˍ.
twelve breaths tobacco puffs.

ꓩꞎ ꓥₙ ꓩˍ ꓚꓩꝫ ꓩⁿ ꓡ°,
breath tobacco puff twisted around,

ꓚꓩꝫ ꓛₙ ꓛⁿ ꓚꓔˍ ꓡˍ ꓔ" ꟷ'„ ꓩˉ ꓡ˗
twisted thus along the ground into approach soil

     ꓩꞎ.
     bottom.

ꓛₙ ꓡⁿ ꓩˉ ꓡ„ ꓝₒ ꓔₙ ꓚꓩ'ˍ.
thus old folk laughed aloud.

135 ꓬ" ꓝˇ ꓚꓔₒ ꓔₙ ꓔˇ ꓬ" ꓚꓡ'ⁿꞓ ꓚꓔₒ
  water black with flat land water clear with

     ꓔᵣ ꓩ˗,
     carry,

ꓛₙ ꓩꞎ ꓩˉ ꓡ˗ ꓔᵣ ꓥˇ ꓡˍ ꓔꞎ ꓥˍ.
thus breath soil carry friends finish oh.

ꓩ„ ꓬˉ ꓩₙ 'ꓛ" ꓕ„ ꓔ" ꓩⁿ ꓡ'ꜛ ꓚˍ ꓡˇ ꓔⁿ,
twelve clans Miao dwelt in Gi-chi-na-lu country,

ꓛꞎ ꓛ˗ ꓔₒ ꓝ ꓩₒ ꓔ'ⁿꞓ ꓔⁿꞓ ꓕᵣ ꓚꓩꜛ,
did have Do-zi-go together with Die-zi ngyu,

ꓚꓔꞎ ꓩᵣ ꓚꓛₙ,   ꓚꓔꞎ ꓩ° ꓚꓩꜛ.
Ndrang-shi-njia,   Ndrang-go-nghw.

140 ꓕ„ ꓩ„ ꓬˉ ꓩₙ 'ꓛ" ꓔˇ ꓥₙ ꓔˇ ꓛₙ
  enough twelve clans Miao descendants

ꓕ'ₒ ꓚꓩˍ ꓕ'ₒ ꓛ'ⁿꞓ ꓕₒ ꓕ'˗ ꓕ'ᵣ.
build house build place reach every generation.

ꓚꓔˇ ꓔ" ꓚꓔˇ ꓔ'ꜛ ꓛꜛ,
sky get sky constantly,

ꓔ°　　　ꓔꞈ　　Cꓕꓹ　　ꓔⁿ　　ꓕ°　　Cꓕꓩ　　ꓕꞈ ꓬ¯　　ꓩⁿ
hills plains Ngyu named cause name twelve clans

'ꓳ"　　ꓳꞈ　　ꓔ°　　ꓔꞈ,
Miao plural hills plains,

ꓔⁿ　　　ꓕ°　　Cꓕꓩ　　ꓕꞈ ꓬ¯　　ꓩⁿ　　'ꓳ"　　ꓳꞈ　　ꓔ°
named cause name twelve clans Miao plural hills

ꓕꞈ.
dwell.

145 ꓕꞈ ꓬ¯　　　ꓩⁿ　　'ꓳ"　　　ꓔꞈ　　　ꓕ"　　Δⁿ　　ꓬ꞊ C꞊
   twelve clans Miao came together to river A-na

ꓕⁿ ꓦ'ꞈ C꞊ ꓡꞈ　　ꓔⁿ,
Gi-chi-na-lu country,

Sꞈ ꓔꞈ　　　　Sꓹ　　　　Vꝫ ꓕ',
peaceful resemble flat basket,

Sꞈ ꓔꞈ　　ꓡⁿ　　　Vꝫ ꓡꞈ.
restful like large flat basket.

ꓳ꞊　　ꓦ'ꞈ　　Cꓦꝫ ꓳⁿ ꓡⁿ　　ꓦⁿ　　ꓕ　　ꝫ　　ꝫ°
did take Nzhi-mi-li thus roads guarded villages

ꓬ¯　　Cꓕꞈ　　ꓕꞈ ꝫ°,
make house away from home,

ꓳꝫ　　ꓦ'ꞈ　　ꓕꞈ　　Cꞈ　　ꓦꞈ　　ꓬ¯　　ꓕꞈ　　Vꞈ　　Cꓦꞈ
did take eggs ate steamed make food rock watch

ꓕꞈ　　ꓡ°　　ꓦꞈ.
able come recall.

150 ꓕꞈ ꓬ¯　　　ꓩⁿ　　'ꓳ"　　ꓕꞈ　　ꓕ"　　ꓕⁿ ꓦ'ꞈ C꞊ ꓡꞈ　　ꓡꓹ ꓡꓹ
   twelve clans Miao dwelt at Gi-chi-na-lu whole

Cꞈ°　　　Λ꞊.
lived oh.

Cꓕꞈ　　ꓔ"　　Cꓕꞈ　　ꓔ'ꞈ ꓳꞈ,
sky get sky constantly,

ꓳꝫ　　　ꓩꝫ　　　ꓕ　　　'ꓳ" ꓕꓹ 'ꓳ" Sꞈ,
did multiply fill future generations,

M233TX 32

ᏴᎡᏣ ᏴᎡᏗ° Ꮧᵤ ᏛᎢ Ꮧᵑ ᏣᎢ Ꮳ Ꮭᵤ ᏴᎡᏗ° Ꮧ
root   origin   was   from   Gi-chi-na-lu   origin   begin.

ᏓᎢ ᏛᎢ Ꮮ Ꮏᵑ Ꮙ Ꭲᵤ Ꭲᵤ ᏣᏣᵑ°.
sung   for   children   all   remember.

155 Ꮳᵑ   Ꮧᵑ Ꮲᵒ ᏣᏛ.
    thus   ended.

Song of how twelve Miao clans, fleeing, reached Nuo country.

Sung by Yang Zhi.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document M (no. 11, page 73) and Document N (no. 32, page 498).

As explained in the introduction, the final passage, (lines 114 - 155) was omitted deliberately from Document M by the compilers. Apart, however, from this major omission, there are still sufficient differences between the text of Document M and that of Document N, to suggest that the manuscripts from which the respective editors were working were also divergent, the result of copyists errors and alterations through the years. Nevertheless such differences amount to less than 15% of the total song.

From Document M the following ten lines are missing, 1 to 4, 15 and 16, 29 and 30, 60 and 61. From Document N the following fifteen lines are missing. 13 and 14, 20 to 25, 40 and 41, 58, 104 to 107.

At a number of points two lines of the song appear as a single long line in one or other document, occasionally in both. The list is as follows, 8 and 9 M and N, 12 and 13 M, 12 and 15 N, 22 and 23 M, 38 and 39 M and N, 40 and 41 M, 42 and 43 M, 64 and 65 M, 71 and 72 M and N, 80 and 81 M, 90 and 91 M, 96 and 97 M, 98 and 99 N, 100 and 101 M and N, 102 and 103 M, 112 and 113 M and N.

Line 2. The correct expression for a female cousin is ⊏⅂。Ɔ。 but in common speech the first syllable is often shortened which explains why throughout this song it has been written, ⊏⅂ⁿ Ɔ。 in Document M, and "ngib mof" in Document N.

Line 6. In Document N the final word ⅃, "to investigate" has been changed to "naf" meaning "to look".

Line 27. This line is split into two in Document M.

Line 45. In Document N this line is shortened to read, ⅃¯ Ɔ˷ ⊏⅂。Ɔ。 ⅂ₙ ⊏ₙ, "The Yi cousin said".

Line 66. In this line, and several times in succeeding lines, the word ⅃°, "to wipe" is used. On each occasion the word is misprinted in Document N as "shit" instead of "shot".

Lines 90 and 91. In Document N the phrase ⌐ⁿ ⅃¯ ⌐ᵤ is attached to the end of line 90.

Line 116. The words ⊤" S˷ 'Cᵘ ⊤-, "towards the East" are missing in the printed text.

Line 141. After this line the text of Document N continues,

> "This is sung that the twelve Miao clans, When sacrificing to the spirits and entertaining them as guests should remember and follow".

In the context of this song these lines are meaningless since there has been no reference to worshipping the spirits of the ancestors, nor to any tradition or ritual which had to be perpetuated. However, it is entirely relevant to the final section of the song, also by Yang Zhi, describing how the twelve clans fled from the ancient homeland at the time of the fifth moon festival, their departure being masked by the continuing noise made by rams and billy-goats tethered to small drums. During the transmission of the manuscripts the final two lines of that song have apparently been detached, and mistakenly included in this song. They have now been returned to their proper context.

ᐱ�663 ⵜ᾿ ⊂꛷". Y⁻ ᾿Ꝇ" Ꝇₒ ⊂Ꝇₙ�header ꜱᵤ ⊂ₒ Tₙ.
man Cao song. Miao come arrive Byu-no country.

ᐱ333 Ꮳₗ Ʃₙ₆ Ⲓ᾿ᵛ.
Yang Nggai-xing sang.

_____

T᾿'" ⊂Tᵛ Ꝇₙ ⊂Ꝇᵓ Ꝇₙ Ꝇₙ Ꝇₒ,
from sky scattered material arrived sphere,

T᾿'" ⊂ₙ ᐱ663 ⵜ᾿ Ꝇₙ Ꝇₒ ⊂ⁿᵒ.
for connector man Cao thus come live.

Ʃⁿᶜ Tₙ Ꝇₙ ⊂Ꝇᵓ Ꝇₙ Ꝇₙ Vₙ,
weave earth scattered material arrived ridges,

T᾿'" ⊂ₙ Ꝇₒ ⵜ᾿ Ꝇₙ Ꝇₒ ⵜₙ.
for connector woman Cao thus come dwell.

5 ⊂ₙ Ꝇₒ ⵜ᾿ Ꝇₙ ʒ" ⊂꛷",
connector woman Cao pretty,

⊂ₙ ᐱ663 ⵜ᾿ Ꝇ᾿ Ꝇₒ Ꝇ".
connector man Cao began come know.

⊂ₙ Ꝇₒ ⵜ᾿ Ʃʳ ⊂ₙ ⊂Tₒ,
connector woman Cao together connector with,

⊂Tₒ ⊂ₙ ᐱ663 ⵜ᾿ Y⁻ ᐱₙ ⊂ⁿᵒ,
with connector man Cao make family live,

Ꝇ3 ⊂Tₒ ᐱ663 ⵜ᾿ Y⁻ ᐱₙ ⵜₙ.
did with man Cao make family dwell.

10 ⵜₙ T" Ꝇ3 ⊂Tᵛ Ꝇₙ ⊂Ꝇᵓ Ʃ⁻ ⊂ⁿᶜ ⊂T3.
dwelt at river Ndu-gi-nzhe great plain.

Ꝇ3 ⊂Tᵛ Ꝇₙ ⊂Ꝇᵓ Ʃ⁻ ⊂ⁿᶜ ⊂T3 Ꝇ3 Ꝇ⁻,
river Ndu-gi-nzhe great plain did have,

Ꝇ⁻ Tₙ Ꝇⁿᶜ Tₙ Ʃ" ⊂Δₙ,
had land paddy land gather rice,

ᗠ- ᐯ꜀ ᒫᐠ ᐯ꜀ Ā̃ ᒋ�macron ╄꜀ ᒍˠ ╄ˁ,
had fields paddy fields flat long plant firm.

Sꜗ ᒍⁿ ᒪꜛ ᐪᵛ ᐪⁿ ᒋ╋ꜛ, ᏻᵛ ᒋ∩ᴄ ᒪₙ ᗠₙ
like the daughters young women adult plural

ᐪ᐀,
skirts,

15 ᐪ᐀ ᗠⁿ ᗠⁿ ᒋₙ ᒍ̲ ᐪ᐀ ᗠₙ
skirts cotton thus applique pattern skirts go

ᒍˠ ╄᐀.
side by side.

ᗠꝝ ╄ꜛₒ ᒋᗤ- ᐪᵛ ᒋᗤ- ᐯ᐀ ᒭ᐀
did build houses wooden framed houses tiled make

ᐱₙ ᒋ∩ᵒ,
family live.

ᒋᗤ- ᐪᵛ ᒋᗤ- ᐯ᐀ ᒋₙ ᗠꝝ
houses wooden framed houses tiled thus did

Sꜗ,
resemble,

Sꜗ ᒍⁿ ᒪꜛ ᐪᵛ ᐪⁿ ᒋꝝ ᒋᗤ̲ ᒋꜛ ᗠ- ᒋₙ╄ˠ
resembled the sons felt capes have thirteen

ᒋᐪꜗ.
folds.

ᒋᵒ ᒋₒ ᒍⁿ ᒪꜛ ᐪᵛ ᐪⁿ ᒋꝝ ᒪₒ ᒋ∩ᵒ ᒋᗤ-.
allow cause the sons come live houses.

20 ᒍⁿ ᒪꜛ ᐪᵛ ᐪⁿ ᒋꝝ ᒋₙ ᗠꝝ ᒭ᐀,
the sons thus did make,

ᒭ᐀ ᐯ꜀ ᒫᐠ ᐯ꜀ Ā̃ ᒋᕏ ᗠₙ ᒍˠ ╄ˁ.
make fields paddy fields flat long go firmly.

ᒋₙ ᒍᵒ ╄̈ꜛ ᐱˁ ╄̈ꜛ ᒍˠ ᒋ∩ᵒ ᒋₙ,
connector woman Cao man Cao discussed,

ᒍₙₙ ᒼ ᒋₙ ꜥ̈ ᒋ∩ᴄ ᐪᵥ ꜥ̈ ᒍₙₙ,
year this thus good season also good year,

ꓡ�humble   ꓪ"   ꓕꞑ   ꓔ∆�busi   ꓔꓕ'ꞑᴄ ꓡꞑᴄ   ꓕꞑ   ꓴ́   ꓔꓕ˅,
we   gathered thus   rice   shining thus   fill   barn,

25 ꓡꞑ   ꓪ"   ꓕꞑ   ꓡꞑ ꓕ̈' ꓚˉ ꓔꓕˍ   ꓕꞑ   ꓴ́   Ɜ˅.
we   gathered thus   millet   thus   fill   store,

ꓡꞑ   ꓪ"   ꓕˠ ꓔꞑ ꓡꜟ ꓡꞟ   ꓕꞑ   ꓴ́   ꓕ'ꞑᴄ.
we   gathered   cotton   thus   fill   place.

ꓷˍ   'ꓚ˅   ꓕꞑ   ꓡꜟ   ꓕ̈'   ∧ᶜ   ꓕ̈'   ꓕꞑ   ꓷˍ
there was   day   thus   woman Cao   man   Cao   thus   did

        ꜟ
        ꓴ́,
        rise,

ꜟ
ꓴ́   ꓕꓕ˅ ꓡꞑ ꓦ˳ ꓔꜟ   ꓡꞑ ꓕꓕ̊,
rose   day break   early,

ꜟ ꓡꜟ ꜟꓴ́ ꓕꓕ'ꞟ   ꓪˠ   ꓚꞑ   ꓷꞟ,
arose went forth   together   connector   went,

30 ꓷꞟ   ∆ˉ   ꓡꜟ   ꓡꞑ ꓕꞑᴄ   ∧ᶜ ꓕꞑᴼ ꓡꞑ ꓕˠ   ꓷꞑ   ꓪ˅ ꓕꓡˍ.
went   go to   the   mother the father plural   home.

ꓷꞟ   ꓕ˳   ꓡꜟ   ꓕꓕ˅ ꓡꞑ ꓕꓡ'   ꓚˉ   ꓕꓕ˅   ꓕꓕꜟ,
went   reach river Ndu-gi-nzhe the   edge   plain,

ꓷꜟ   ꓕꓕˠ   ꓕꞑ   ꓚꞑ   ꓪˉ ꓕꓕꞟ ꓕꞑᴼ ꓕꞑ ꓦꞟ   ꓕꞑ
did   meet   thus   connector   Ruling Race   nine

        ꓡꞟ   ꓕꞟ,
        classifier   robbers,

ꓷꜟ   ꓕᶜ   ꓪˉ ∆́   ꓕꞑ   ꓷˍ   ꓚˍ,
did   come out suddenly thus   did   rob,

ꓚˍ   ꓡꜟ   ꓕ̈'   ∧ᶜ   ꓕ̈'   ꓕꓕ˳   ꓕꜟ   ꓕꓕꞑ.
robbed woman Cao   man   Cao   with   finish completely.

35 ∧ᶜ   ꓕ̈'   ꓕꞑ   ꓷˍ   ꓷˉ,
man   Cao   thus   did   take,

ꓷˉ   ꓕꞑ   ꓚꞑ   ꓕꞑ   ꓡꞟ   ꓡꞑ ꓕ̈   ꓕꞟ
took   thus   connector nine   classifier   head   robbers

        ꓕꓕꞟ   ꓢꜟ.
        kill   away.

ᒉ᠇ᵘ   ᠇"   ᒉ᠇ᵘ   ᠇ᣞ ᠒ᣞ,
sky   get   sky   constantly,

᠃ ᒉ᠇ᵤ ᒉᵑ ᠇Ḋ ᐱᵤ   ᒼᠧ   ᒧᵒ   ᠔",
Ruling Race   able   come   know,

᠃ ᒉ᠇ᵤ ᒉᵑ ᠇Ḋ ᐱᵤ   ᒉᵑ   ᒉᵘ   ᐃᵘ   ᒧᵑ ᒉᒼᵑᶜ   ᒉᠮᣞ
Ruling Race   thus   matters   black   very   stir up

        ᠇ᠧ   ᠇᠆.
        out   come.

40 ᠔ᵒ   ᠮᣞ   ᠇"   ᒼᣞ ᒼᣞ,
woman   Cao   became   shaking,

ᐱᠧ   ᠮᣞ   ᠇"   ᠔ᣞᵒ ᠔ᣞᵒ.
man   Cao   became   trembling,

᠔ᵒ   ᠮᣞ   ᐱᠧ   ᠮᣞ   ᒼᵑ   ᠒ḋ   ᛁᣞ,
woman   Cao   man   Cao   thus   did   conduct,

ᛁᣞ   ᒧ ᠇ᵑ ᐱᵤ   ᠔᠆ ᠔ᵒ   ᠇ᵘ ᠮᣞ   ᒼᵑ   ᠒ᤫ   ᠔ᣞ,
conducted   children   women   offspring   thus   did   flee,

᠔ᣞ   ᐃ᠆   ᠔᠆ ᒉ᠇ḋ   ᒼḋ ᠔ᣞ   ᠇ᵑ.
fled   go to   plain   Nang-she   country.

45 ᠔ᵒ   ᠮᣞ   ᐱᠧ   ᠮᣞ   ᠇ᵚ ᠔ᵑ ᒧᣞ   ᠃ᣞ ᒼᵒ ᠒ᤫ,
woman   Cao   man   Cao   turned around   to observe,

᠒ᤫ   ᠇"   ᠔ᤫ   ᒉ᠇ᵘ ᠔ᵑ ᒼᒼᣞ   ᠔᠆ ᠔ᣞ ᠇ᵑ.
observe   toward   river   Ndu-gi-nzhe   homeland.

᠔ᵒ   ᠮᣞ   ᐱᠧ   ᠮᣞ   ᒼᵑ   ᠒ᤫ   ᒼᣞ᠆,
woman   Cao   man   Cao   thus   did   grieve for,

ᒼᣞ᠆   ᠔ᤫ   ᒉ᠇ᵘ ᠔ᵑ ᒼᒼᣞ   ᠔᠆ ᒼᵑᶜ   ᒉ᠇ḋ,
grieved for   river   Ndu-gi-nzhe   great   plain,

ᐱᣞ   ᒧᵑᶜ   ᐱᣞ   ᐃ᠆   ᒉᠮ   ᠇ᠧ   ᠃ᣞ ᠇ᠧᠧ.
fields   paddy   fields   flat   long   planted   firm.

50 grieved for thus houses wooden framed houses tiled

    situated in rows.

    rice   situated within flat land,

    cotton   situated within plain.

    man Cao woman Cao thus tears went falling.

    sky get sky constantly,

55 woman Cao man Cao discussed,

    for fear that Ruling Race thus,

    surroundings stirring up afterwards.

    woman Cao man Cao then rose fled,

    fled go to safe country Gha-nzhi-do-sha-lao,

60 the country elevated the country high.

    Gha-nzhi-do-sha-lao thus plant maize not able

    ripen,

    plant millet come out ragged.

ꓨˉ �672 Tˆ ꓕ ꓡ₁₁   ꓨˉ   Č   Č',
Gha-nzhi-do-sha-lao the roads winding,

Č'   ꓧ ꓧ   ꓧ   Č'   ꓛ ꓮ ꓢ ,
wind ninety nine bends go not end,

65 Č'   ꓧ ꓧ   ꓧ   Č'   ꓛ ꓮ ꓔ.
wind ninety nine bends go not finish.

ꓕˆ   ꓕ' ꓥ ꓕ' ꓕ ꓡˆ ꓚ ꓧ,
woman Cao man Cao able come say thus,

ꓚ   ꓕ   ꓨˉ ꓤ Tˆ ꓕ ꓡ₁₁   ꓧ,
said that Gha-nzhi-do-sha-lao thus,

ꓛ   ꓔ   ꓕˆ   ꓕ' ꓥ ꓕ' ꓨˉ ꓪ Tˆ,
not equal to woman Cao man Cao homeland,

ꓕˆ   ꓕ' ꓥ ꓕ'   ꓕ₁₁ ꓮ ꓔ.
woman Cao man Cao dwell not get.

70 ꓕˆ   ꓕ' ꓥ ꓕ' ꓣ ꓙ ꓙ,
woman Cao man Cao then rose fled,

ꓙ   ꓡ ꓕˉ ꓕ ꓚ ꓡ ꓕˉ ꓔ   ꓕ,
fled gone the river Na-lu the country low lying,

ꓕˉ   ꓕ   ꓚ ꓡ ꓕˉ   ꓔ   ꓚꓕ',
the valley Na-lu the country dry,

ꓛˉ   ꓕ' ꓕ ꓥ ꓕ ꓧ   ꓕ₁₁,
give for descendants dwell,

ꓕ₁₁   ꓡ ꓧ   ꓚ ꓡ ꓧ   ꓕ'.
dwell gone nine periods gone nine generations.

75 ꓧ   ꓕ ꓛ ꓚꓕ.
thus   ended.

The song of the Man Cao. How the Miao arrived in Byu-no country.

Sung by Yang Nggai-xing.

Notes

This song is recorded in: Document K (no. 19, page 57), Document L (no. 26, page 114), Document M (no. 10, page 69), and Document N (no. 35, page 525).

Lines 2 and 4. Documents K and L read $\overset{n}{\mathsf{C}}$ instead of Cₙ.

Line 5. This line is missing in Document N.

Lines 12 and 13. In Document K, which is the main source for this song, both these lines begin with Ɔ⁻, "there were". In Document L followed by Document M, this was misread as Ɔ˥ which means "did", and makes no sense. Document N restored the Ɔ⁻, but did not delete the Ɔ˥, and therefore reads, "mangs max".

Line 22. In copying Document K the compilers of Documents L, M and N, omitted Λ˛ ＋̈’, "the Man Cao".

Lines 56 and 57, 59 and 60 , 67 and 68. In Documents L, M and N these pairs of lines are printed as single long lines.

Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ Lᶯ Tᵤ   Ⲥᵛ,   Yˉ   Λ̌ .
man   Li-dao   matters,   two   section.

Tʾᵤ   ┼ᵣ ⅃�   Iʾᵛ.
Tao   Zi-gai   sang.

_____

Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ Lᶯ Tᵤ   ⅃̀   Lᶯ Ɔᵤ,
man   Li-dao   fled   going,

Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ   Lᶯ Tᵤ   ⅃ˉ ⅃∘   Tᵛ ᒣᵓ   Ⲧ"   Tᵤ ⲤTᶯ,
man   Li-dao   women   children   at   in front,

Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ Lᶯ Tᵤ   Tᵛ ┼ᵣ   Tᵛ Ⲧ∘   Ⲧ" ⲤTᵛ ⅃ᵓ.
man   Li-dao   retainers   soldiers   at   behind.

⅃̀   ┼∘   Tᶯ   ʾƆ" ⅃ˉ ⲤⱵᵣ   ⲤTᵟ.
fled   reached   the   Hmao-gha-nzhi   plain.

5 ⅃ˉ ⅃∘   Tᵛ ᒣᵓ   Ⲧᵥ ⅃ᶯ Lᕒ   ⅃ᵣ Ⱶᵚ Ɔᵟ,
women   children   turned around   together observed,

Ɔᵟ   Ⲧ"   ⅃ˉ ⅃∘   Tᵛ ᒣᵓ   Ɔᶯ   ⅃ˉ ⅃ᵓ Tᶯ,
observed   toward   women   children   plural   homeland,

⅃ˉ ⅃∘   Tᵛ ᒣᵓ   Ⱶᵟ   ⅃ˉ ⅃ᵓ   Ⲥ̃
women   children   raised   voices   wept.

Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ Lᶯ Tᵤ   Ⲧᵥ ⅃ᶯ Lᕒ   ⅃ᵣ Ⱶᵚ Ɔᵟ,
man   Li-dao   turned around   together observed,

Ɔᵟ   Ⲧ"   Ʌᖱ Ⱶᵚ Lᶯ Tᵤ   Lᵤ   ⅃ᶯ L∘   Ⲥᵚ,
observed   toward   man   Li-dao   city   circular   situated

10 Ⲥᵚ   Ɠ˳ Ʌᶯ ⅃ᵣ Lᵓ   ⲤTᵟ.
situated   Ngga-yi-shi-lw   plain.

⅃ˉ ⲤTᵤ Ⱶᵚ Tᶯ Vᵤ   Tᵛ ┼ᵣ   Tᵛ Ⲧ∘
Ruling Race   retainers   soldiers

Ɔˉ ⅃̀ᵓ   ⅃ᶯ ⲤTˉ   Sᕒ   ⅃ᵟ   Tᖱ,
flags   glowing red   resembled   flames   fire,

ᒍ᷄ ᑕᑌ‸ ᒪᓄ ᐪᐢ ᐂ‸   ᐪᵘ ᵻ᷉   ᐪᵘ ᐪ˚
Ruling Race   retainers soldiers

ᐅ᷄ ᒧᑊ   ᑕᵻᑊ′ₙᒧ ᒪₙᒧ   ᔆᵊ   ᑕᒧᵘ   ᐪᑊᛌ.
flags   shining white resembled snow whirling.

15 ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᵻᔆ   ᒪ˳   ᒪᑊᛌ,
   man Li-dao able come grieve,

   ᒪᑊᛌ   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᑕᒧᛜ   ᐪᵘ   ᑕᒧᛜ
   grieved man Li-dao houses timber-framed houses

         ᐂ᷄   ᐪᛝ   ᒍ᷉   ᐪᛝ,
         tiled obtain not get,

   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᒪᑊᛌ,
   man Li-dao grieved,

   ᒪᑊᛌ   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᒪ‸   ᒍᐢ ᒪ˳   ᐪᛝ   ᒍ᷉   ᵻ᷉.
   grieved man Li-dao city circular obtain not fix.

   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᖁᛝ ᵻₙᒧ ᖁᛝ ᐅ᷄ ᒍ᷉ ᑕᑌᵊ ᒧᑊ.
   man Li-dao tears welled up.

20 ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᒍ᷄ ᒧ˚   ᐪᵘ ᒥᵊ   ᵻᔆ   ᒪ˳   ᒪᑊᛌ,
   man Li-dao women children able come grieve,

   ᒪᑊᛌ   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᒧᷔ ᖁᛝ ᒧᷔ ᒍᵊ   ᒧᵊ,
   grieved man Li-dao water supply flowing by,

   ᒧᵊ   ᒍᐢ ᑕᵻᵊ   ᒍᷔ   ᑕᑌᵘ   ᐂᷔ.
   flowing strongly bottom edge garden.

   ᒍ᷄ ᒧ˚   ᐪᵘ ᐂᵊ   ᵻᔆ   ᒪ˳   ᒪᑊᛌ,
   women children able come grieve,

   ᒪᑊᛌ   ᐱᔆ ᒪᓄ ᒪᐢ ᐪ‸   ᒧᷔ ᖁᛝ ᒧᷔ ᒍᵊ   ᒧᵊ,
   grieved man Li-dao water supply flowing by,

25 ᒧᵊ   ᒍᐢ ᑕᵻᵊ   ᒍᷔ   ᑕᑌᵘ   ᵻ‸,
   flowing strongly bottom edge dwelling,

   ᒍ᷄ ᒧ˚   ᐪᵘ ᒥᵊ   ᒪᷔ   ᐪᐢ ᑕᒍˌ ᒍ᷄   ᔆᷔ   ᒼᶜ.
   women children raised very loud sound wept.

                        M235TX   44

Λˢ ⫫ⁿᵒ Lⁿ T‖   ⫫ⁿ   I'ɔ ⫍Tⁿ,
man Li-dao thus went on ahead,

ꓱ。   ꓕˉ ꓬ° Tᵛ Vɔ   Tᵛ ⫫ⁿᵒ Tⁿ ⫫ⁿ   ⫫ⁿ,
caused women children extended family thus,

ꓷˍ   Lᵒ ꓬᵣ ⫍ⁿ   ╪ᵒ,
did come until reached,

30 ╪ᵒ   Tⁿ   'ꓷ" ꓕˉ ⫍⫫ᵣ   Tⁿ Γ" ╪ˉ   ⫍ꓬ°.
reached the Hmao-gha-nzhi the top cliff gorge.

Λˢ ⫫ⁿᵒ Lⁿ T‖   Tᵤ ꓬⁿ Lɔ   ꓬᵣ ⫫ⁿᵒ ꓷᵟ,
man Li-dao turned around together observed,

ꓷᵟ   T‖   Gˍ Λⁿ ꓬᵣ L ɔ   ⫍Tᵟ,
observed toward Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain,

Λˢ ⫫ⁿᵒ Lⁿ T‖   ⫫̃   ⫫ⁿ   Lⁿ ꓕˉ Lˢ   Lᵒ   I'ᵘ ⫍Tᵛ,
man Li-dao wept thus bitterly come call sky,

ꓕˉ ꓬ°   Tᵛ Γɔ   ⫫̃   ⫫ⁿ   Lⁿ ꓕˉ Lˢ I'ᵘ   Tⁿ.
women children wept thus bitterly call earth.

35 Λˢ ⫫ⁿᵒ Lⁿ T‖   ⫫'ⁿˢ ⫌ⁿᵒ   ⫫'ⁿˢ ╪‖   ꝫ̃   ⫍Tᵛ
man Li-dao place live place dwell open to sky

        ⫍╪ˉ,
        blue,

ꓕˉ ꓬ°   Tᵛ Γɔ   ꓬᵟ Y" ꓬᵟ ꓕɔ   ꝫ̃   ⫍Tᵛ   I'.
women children water supply open to sky clear.

Λˢ ⫫ⁿᵒ Lⁿ T‖   Tᵤ ꓬⁿ Lɔ   ꓬᵣ ⫫ⁿᵒ ꓷᵟ   T"
man Li-dao turned around together observed toward

        ⫍Tᵛ ꓕɔ,
        behind,

Gˍ Λⁿ ꓬᵣ Lɔ   Tⁿ   ⫫ⁿ   Vɔ   Lⁿˢ   Vɔ
Ngga-yi-shi-lw country thus fields paddy fields

        Δ̄   ⫍T̃   ⫌ⁿᵒ   ꓬᵣ ╪⁼,
        flat long situated side by side,

ᑕᒧ-　　　　　ᴛᵛ　　　　ᑕᒧ-　　　ᐯ¯　　ᑕⁿᵒ　　　ᑕᐃᵛ ᑕᐃᵟ,
houses timber-framed houses tiled situated in rows,

40 ᑐᵟ　　　ᴛ̄'　　Λᔆ ᑕᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　Sⁿᶜ.
did pull apart man Li-dao heart,

�10 Λⁿ ᒍᴦ L⸾　　ᑕᴛᵟ　ᑕⁿ　ᑕᴛᵟ　Lⁿᶜ　　ᑕⁿᵒ
Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain thus midst paddy situated

ᒍᴦ ᑕⁿ,
deserted,

ᑐ-　　　ᵼᴦ ᴛ₀ ᒧᵟ Lᵛ　ᑕⁿᵒ　　ᒍ̆　ᑕᴛᵟ,
there was cotton situated fill plain,

ᑐᵟ　　　ᴛ̄'　　Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᑕᒧᵌ.
did pull apart man Li-dao lungs.

Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᑕ̆　Lⁿ ᒍ̄ Lᔆ　Lᵒ　l'ᵛ　ᑕᴛᵛ.
man Li-dao wept bitterly come call sky.

45 Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᑕ₋　ᴛ"　ᒍᵌ,
man Li-dao looked toward behind,

Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᒍ̄　ᑕ̆　ᑕ̆'.
man Li-dao the road sunny.

Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᑕ₋　ᴛ"　ᴛ'₋,
man Li-dao looked toward ahead,

Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᒍ̄　ᑕ̆　ᵼ₀.
man Li-dao the road dark.

Λᔆ ᑕⁿᵒ　Lⁿ ᴛ₀　ᑕⁿ　ᑐ₋　Lᵒ　ᒍᴦ ᑕⁿ　ᵼᵒ,
man Li-dao thus did come until reached,

50 ᵼᵒ　　　ᒍᴦ ᒧᵌ　ᑕ̄ ᵼᵌ Lₙ　ᑕᴛ'ⁿᶜ,
reached Shi-byu lord region,

ᵼᵒ　　　ᒍᴦ ᒧᵌ　ᑕ̄ ᵼᵌ Lₙ　ᑕᴛ'".
reached Shi-byu lord neighbourhood.

ᒍᴦ ᒧᵌ　ᑕ̄ ᵼᵌ Lₙ　ᑕᵟ　ᑕᑕⁿ⁾⁾　ᑕᵟ　Lᵒ　ᑕᵛ,
Shi-byu lord raised mouth raised lips asked,

Ⅽᵁ   Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅽₙ   †'⁻   Ꝫᵟ.
asked   man Li-dao thus every kind.

Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅽᵟ   Ⅎ⁻ Ⅎˀ   Ⅎ˥   Ⅽⁿᵒ   Ⅎⁿ,
man   Li-dao raised voice together used reply,

55 ꓶₙ   Ⅽₙ   Ⅽᶯ   Ꝫᵟ   Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ꝏ̓   Ⅼₒ   Ⅎ˥ Ⅎ'ⁿᶜ,
said   thus nine kinds ten sorts come as well,

ꓶₙ   Ⅽₙ   †'⁻   Ꝫᵟ   †'⁻   Ꝏ̓   Ⅼₒ   Ⅎ˥ Ⅽⅎ₀.
said   thus every kind every sort come together.

Ⅎ˥ Ⅎˀ   Ꝏ̍ †ˀ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅼₒ   Ⅽ㇀㇉   †₀,
Shi-byu   lord   come listen follow,

Ⅎ˥ Ⅎˀ   Ꝏ̍ †ˀ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅼₒ   Ⅽ㇀㇉   Ⅎ".
Shi-byu   lord   come listen get.

Ⅎ˥ Ⅎˀ   Ꝏ̍ †ˀ Ⅎ㇀㇉   ꞔᵁ   Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅽₙ   Ⴟ⁻   ꞔᵁ.
Shi-byu   lord   pitied man   Li-dao thus make pity.

60 Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅽ'⁻,
man   Li-dao grieved,

Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   ꓶₙ   Ⅎ˥ Ⅎˀ   Ꝏ̍ †ˀ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅎ⁻ Ṡ̍   Ⅎₙᶜ,
man   Li-dao said Shi-byu lord   thoughts true,

Ⅎᵁ   ꓶₙ   Ⅎ˥ Ⅎˀ   Ꝏ̍ †ˀ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅎ⁻ Ⅼᵁ   Ⅎₙᶜ.
then   said Shi-byu lord   words true.

Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   Ⅽᵁ   Ⅼ㇀㇉   Ⅎⁿ Ⅼₒ   Ⅎ",
man   Li-dao founded city circular on,

Ⅎ"   Ꞇ₋ Λₙ Ⅎ˥ Ⅼˀ   Ⅽⅎᵟ   Ⅎ⁻   Ⅽⅎᵟ   Ⅎₙᶜ,
on Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the plain flat,

65 Λˢ Ⅽⁿᵒ Ⅼⁿ Ⅎ㇀㇉   †'₀   Ⅽꓶ⁻   Ⅎᵁ   Ⅽꓶ⁻
man   Li-dao built houses timber-framed houses

Ⅴ⁻   Ⅎ",
tiled on,

Ⅎ"   Ꞇ₋ Λₙ Ⅎ˥ Ⅼˀ   Ⅽⅎᵟ   Ⅎ⁻   Ⅎⁿ   Ⅎᵁ.
on Ngga-yi-shi-lw plain the land level.

ᒣ'　　　　　ᛏ。　　ᑐᛈ　　Tᵁ　　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　　Sⁿᕔ,
recall　concerning　did　break　man　Li-dao　heart,

ᒣ'　　　　　ᛏ。　　ᑐᛈ　　Tᵁ　　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　ᑕ⅃ᵓ.
recall　concerning　did　break　man　Li-dao　lungs.

Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　Y" ᛏⁿᕻ Y" ᑐ⁻　　J⌐ ᑕ⅃ᛝ,　　　ᑕᒣ',
man　Li-dao　　tears　　clearly　poured down,

70 Y" ᛏⁿᕻ Y" ᑐ⁻　　J⌐ ᑕ⅃ᛝ,　　⅃",
tears　　　clearly　fell,

ᒣ⁻ ⅃。　　　Tᵁ ᒥ'　　ᒣₙ　　Y" ᛏⁿᕻ Y" ᑐ⁻　J⌐ ᑕ⅃ᛝ,　　ᑕΛ。.
women　children　thus　　tears　　clearly　dripped.

J⌐ ⅃ᛝ　　　ᒣ̇ ᛏᛝ Lᵤ　ᒣₙ　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　　ᒣ⁻ S̓　　Tₙᕻ,
Shi-byu　lord　said　man　Li-dao　thoughts　true,

J⌐ ⅃ᛝ　　　ᒣ̇ ᛏᛝ Lᵤ　ᒣₙ　ᑐ₋　ᒣⁿᵒ,
Shi-byu　lord　thus　did　treat,

ᒣⁿᵒ　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　Y⁻　Yⁿ　　Λₙ.
treat　man　Li-dao　make　one　family.

75 J⌐ ⅃ᛝ　　ᒣ̇ ᛏᛝ Lᵤ　ᒣₙ　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　ᒣ⁻ Lᵁ　Tₙᕻ,
Shi-byu　lord　said　man　Li-dao　words　true,

J⌐ ⅃ᛝ　　ᒣ̇ ᛏᛝ Lᵤ　ᒣₙ　ᑐ₋　ᒣⁿᵒ,
Shi-byu　lord　thus　did　treat,

ᒣⁿᵒ　Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　Sᛝ　Yⁿ　　L'.
treat　man　Li-dao　like　one　person.

Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　ᑕ⅃ᛝ　J⌐　ᑕ⅃。,
man　Li-dao　think　not　swallow,

Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　　Sⁿᕻ　J⌐　　ᛏᵤ,
man　Li-dao　heart　not　sufficient,

80 Λᕻ ᒣⁿᵒ　Lⁿ Tᵤ　ᛏᕻ　L。　ᑕᒣ",
man　Li-dao　able　come　fear,

ᑕᒣ"　ᒣₙ　J⁻ ᑕ⅃ᵤ ᒣⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vᵤ　ᒣₙ,
fear　thus　Ruling Race　　thus,

Vˇ Tⁿ ⴒᵛ   ᴄⵜ'   ᴄⴒᵛ ⴑˢ.
surrounding stir up afterwards.

ⴑ⸢ ⴑᷗ   ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ⴑ⸢   'ᴄₙ„   Tⁿ.
Shi-byu lord   not willing answer.

ⴤ�define man Li-dao fled going — (rendering below)
Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   ⴑ̇   ⳑⁿ ⴑ„.
man Li-dao fled going.

85 ⴑ⸢ ⴑᷗ   ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ⴑ'ˢ Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   ᴄ̂,
Shi-byu lord   showed man Li-dao   road,

ⴑᵒ   Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   Δ¯,
caused man Li-dao go to,

Δ¯   ⴒ¯ S̈ ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ᴄⵜ'ⁿᶜ,
go to Gha-sao lord   region,

ⴑ„   ⵜᵒ   ⴒ¯ S̈ ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ᴄⵜ'".
go reach Gha-sao lord   neighbourhood.

ⴑ⸢ ⴑᷗ   ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ⵜₙ Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   ⴒ¯ S̊   Tₙᶜ,
Shi-byu lord   said man Li-dao   thoughts true,

90 ⴑ⸢ ⳑᷗ   ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ⴑᵒ   ⴒ¯ S̈ ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ᴄₙ   ⴑ_
Shi-byu lord   caused Gha-sao   lord   thus did

        ᴄⁿᵒ,
        treat,

ᴄⁿᵒ   Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   Sᷗ   Yⁿ   Λₙ.
treat man Li-dao like one family.

ⴑ⸢ ⴑᷗ   ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„ ⴑ⸢ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴄₙ,
Shi-byu lord   spoke,

ᴄ̄' ⴑᵒ   ⴒ¯ S̈ ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ᴄₙ   ⴑ_   ᴄⁿᵒ,
requested Gha-sao lord   thus did treat,

ᴄⁿᵒ   Λᷤ ᴄⁿᵒ ⳑⁿ T„   Sᷗ   Yⁿ   ⳑˢ.
treat man Li-dao like one person.

95 ⴒ¯ S̈ ᴄ̆ ⵜᷗ ⳑ„   ᴄₙ   ⴑ_   ⵜₙ,
Gha-sao lord   thus did say,

┐ₙ   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ȼ ꓔₔ Lᵤ   ꓕ⁻   Tⁿ   ꓕˁ,
said   Gha-sao   lord   the   hand   able,

┐ₙ   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ȼ ꓔₔ Lᵤ   ꓕ⁻   Tⁿ   ꓚꓜₙᴄ.
said   Gah-sao   lord   the   hand   skilful.

Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   Sⁿᴄ   Jᴦ   ꓔ₋,
man   Li-dao   heart   not   collected,

Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   Sⁿᴄ   Jᴦ   ꓔᵤ.
man   Li-dao   heart   not   sufficient.

100 Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   Ȼˠ   ꓚȻᵤ   Ȼˠ   L°   Tⁿ,
      man   Li-dao   raised   mouth   raised   lips   reply,

ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ȼ ꓔₔ Lᵤ   Jᴦ ꓔₔ   Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   ꓕ⁻   ꓚꓔᴦ
Gha-sao   lord   concerned   man   Li-dao   the   name

      ꓔₔ.
      what.

ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ȼ ꓔₔ Lᵤ   ┐ₙ,
Gha-sao   lord   said,

┐ₙ   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ȼ ꓔₔ Lᵤ   ꓕ⁻   Ȼ̂   ꓔˀ.
said   Gha-sao   lord   the   road   control.

Λₔ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   Jᴦ ꓚⁿᵒ ꓚⁿ,
man   Li-dao   spoke,

105 Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   ꓔˀ。   ꓚⁿ   ꓛᵤ   ꓚⁿᴄ   ꓚⁿ
      man   Li-dao   built   nine   residences   completed   nine

      ꓚˀˠ,
      buildings,

ꓚᵛ   ꓚⁿ   Lᵛ   ꓚⁿᴄ   ꓚⁿ   Sˠ.
erected   nine   classifier   completed   nine   sides.

ꓚˀ⁻ Λₔ   ꓚꓕᵛ   ꓔᵤ   ꓚꓕᵛ   ꓕˀˀ ꓛˀ,
unfortunately   sky   get   sky   constantly,

Λˁ ꓚⁿᵒ   Lⁿ ꓔᵤ   ꓔᵤ   Jᴦ   ꓕᵤ.
man   Li-dao   dwell   not   get.

Ʌ⸌ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴌⁿ ᴛⁿ ᴌⁿ ᴊⁿ ᴌᵒ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴄᴛⱴ ᴛⁿᶜ,
man Li-dao city circular situated on flat land,

110 ᴄᴊ- ᴛⱴ ᴄᴊ- ᴠ⁻ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴄᴛⱴ
houses timber-framed houses tiled situated on

ᴄᴛᵟ,
plain,

⸸ʳ ᴛⁿ ᴊᵟ ᴌⱴ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴄᴛⱴ ᴛⁿ.
cotton situated on land.

Ʌ⸌ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴌⁿ ᴛⁿ ᴠᵌ ᴌⁿᶜ ᴠᵌ ᴁ ᴄᵀ̂,
man Li-dao fields paddy fields flat long,

ᴄⁿ ᴄᴀⁿ ᴄᴀⁿ ᴄⁿ ᴄᴀⁿ ᴄᵀ̂,
thus leaves rice thus leaves grow long,

ᴄ̄' ᴄᵀ̂ ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ᴐⁿ ᴄᴛᵟ ᴀᵟ.
examine grow long Gha-sao lord plural estates.

115 Ʌ⸌ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴌⁿ ᴛⁿ ˥ⁿ,
man Li-dao said,

˥ⁿ ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ᴄⁿ ᴄᴀⁿ ᴄⁿ ᴊ⁻
said Gha-sao lord thus leaves buckwheat the

ᴄᴀⁿ ɞ°,
leaves grow big,

ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ᴄᴊ⁻ ᴛⁿ ᴄⁿ,
Gha-sao lord willing visit thus,

ᴄ̄' ᴐ- Ʌ⸌ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴌⁿ ᴛⁿ ʏⁿ ᴄᴛᵟ ᴀ°.
examine there is man Li-dao one tract land.

ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ꜱⁿᶜ ᴊʳ ᴛ₋,
Gha-sao lord heart not collected,

120 ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ׀'ᵌ,
Gha-sao lord took,

׀'ᵌ ᴊ⁻ ᴤ̈ ᴄ̀ ⸸ᵌ ᴌⁿ ᴛⱴ ⸸ʳ ᴛⱴ ᴛ° ᴐ₋ ᴐⁿ
took Gha-sao lord retainers soldiers did go

ᴊʳ ᴄⁿ ⸸°,
until reached,

┼。　　　　　J�'　⅃ᗏ　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　Jᐨ Jᵘ ⊂⅂-.
reached　Shi-byu　lord　homestead.

Jᐨ S̈　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　Cᶞ　⊂C�header　Cᶞ　Lᵒ　Cᵕ,
Gha-sao　lord　raised　mouth　raised　lips　asked,

Cᵕ　　　J�'　⅃ᗏ　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　Jᐨ S̀　Tᴖ.
asked　Shi-byu　lord　thoughts　true.

125 Jᐟ ⅃ᗏ　　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　⅂ᴖ　Jᐨ S̀　Tᴖ.
　Shi-byu　lord　said　thoughts　true.

Jᐟ ⅃ᗏ　　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　Jᐟ Cᴖᵒ Cᴖ,
Shi-byu　lord　spoke,

Jᐟ ⅃ᗏ　　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　Cᴖ　⊃ᴗ　Cᵒ,
Shi-byu　lord　thus　did　allow,

Cᵒ　　　⅃。　Tᵘ ┼ᐟ Tᵘ ┼ᐨ　|'ᗏ,
allow　cause　troops　take,

|'ᗏ　Jᐨ S̈　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　⊂T。　⊃ᴗ　Cᴗ.
take　Gha-sao　lord　with　go　look.

130 Jᐨ S̈　C̄ ┼ᗏ L�header　⊃ᶞ,
　Gha-sao　lord　observed,

⊃ᶞ　　　Λᔆ Cᴖᵒ　Lᴖ Tᴗ　Lᴗ　Jᴖ L。　Cᴖᵒ　⊂Tᵕ
observed　man　Li-dao　city　circular　situated　on

⊂Tᶞ,
plain,

Vᗏ　　Lᴖᴗ　Jᐟ Cᴖ　Cᴖᵒ　⊂Tᵕ　Tᴖᴗ,
fields　paddy　deserted　situated　on　flat land,

┼ᐟ Tᴗ ⅃ᶞ Lᵕ　Cᴖᵒ　⊂Tᵕ　Tᴖ.
cotton　situated　on　land.

Jᐨ S̈　C̄ ┼ᗏ Lᴗ　T̊ Lᴖ Sᐟ　T̊ L。　┼。,
Gha-sao　lord　then　returned　came back　reached,

135 ┼。　　　　Jᐟ ⅃ᗏ　C̄ ┼ᗏ Lᴗ　Jᐨ Jᵘ ⊂⅂-.
　reached　Shi-byu　lord　homestead.

Jˡ J₂   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ   Cˣ   CCᵤ   Cˣ   L°   Cᵤ,
Shi-byu   lord   raised   mouth   raised   lips   asked,

Cᵤ   Tₙₑ   L₋   Cᵘ   C̄'.
asked   query   has been   matter   deceive.

J̄ S̈   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ   Гˀ Гˀ   Lⁿ Гᵤ   Tⁿ,
Gha-sao   lord   shook   head   replied,

C₋   ꓕ-   Jᵤ   Jˡ J₂   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ   J̄ S̈   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ
only   there are   that   Shi-byu   lord   Gha-sao   lord

140 Λₛ Cⁿ°   Lⁿ Tᵤ   Yⁿ   Lᵘ   Sⁿₑ.
    man   Li-dao   one   classifier   heart.

C̄   Jᵤ   J̄ CTᵤ Cⁿ° Tⁿ Vᵤ   Cₙ,
if   that   Ruling Race   thus,

Vˣ Tⁿ CTᵘ   C̊T   T-   CTᵘ Jˀ,
surrounding   make noise   come   afterwards,

Jˡ J₂   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ,   J̄ S̈   C̄ t₂ Lᵤ,   Λₛ Cⁿ°   Lⁿ Tᵤ,
Shi-bye   lord,   Gha-sao   lord,   man   Li-dao,

T'₂   Δˣ   T'₂   Ʒ°   Yⁿ   Tˣ
put forth   effort   put forth   strength   one   purpose

    Tₛ,
    go out,

145 T'₂   Δˣ   T'₂   Ʒ°   Yⁿ   Tˣ
    put forth   effort   put forth   strength   one   purpose

    J₋.
    meet.

Jˣ Δⁿ   Ȳ C₋   Cₙ   Ʒ̈ Δᵘ Ʒ̈ Δᵤ   ხ°,
river   A-na   thus   dark forests   large,

C̊   t' J̄ CΔᵤ   Cⁿ°.
tigers   striped   lived.

Jˣ Δⁿ   Ȳ C₋   Cₙ   Ʒ̈ Δᵘ Ʒ̈ Δᵤ   Cⁿᵤ,
river   A-na   thus   dark forests   many,

ᐻᑐ' ᐸᓐ ᒻ ᑐ"   ✝.
deer   dwelt.

150 ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ ᒻ ᑎᵣ   ᑊᓐ   ᐸᓐ,
    man   Li-dao said thus,

ᐸ°   ᑐ。 ᐱᵣ ᐸᣜ ᒻ ᑎᵣ   ᐸᣜ   ᐻᑎᵁ ᣴ.
allow   cause man Li-dao live in the forest.

ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ ᒻ ᑎᵣ   ᑎᵁ ᐱᓐ ᑎᵁ ᐸᓐ   ᐸᣜ,
man   Li-dao descendants lived,

ᐸᣜ   ᑎ" ᑐᣴ ᐃᓐ ᖷᐩ ᐸᐨ ᑎᓐ ᐻᑎᵁ ✝ᐨ.
lived in river A-na   woods.

ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ ᒻ ᑎᵣ   ᑎᵁ ᐱᓐ ᑎᵁ ᐸᓐ ᐻᑐᣴ   ᒻᐨ ᒻ",
man   Li-dao descendants went cleared forest,

155 ᑐᵖ   ✝'   ᑐᵖ   ✝'   ᑎ'" ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ   ᒻ ᑎᵣ
    sowed yellow millet sowed millet for man Li-dao

ᐸ",
eat,

ᑐᵖ   ᔅ   'ᐸᣴ 'ᐸᣴ   ᐱᵕ   ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ   ᒻ ᑎᵣ
sowed glutinous millet ears nurture man Li-dao

ᑐᓐ   ᑎᵁ ᐸᓐ   ᐸᓐ.
plural offspring thus.

ᐱᔆ ᐸᣜ ᒻ ᑎᵣ   ᐸᓐ   ᑐᐨ   ᐸᣜ,
man   Li-dao thus did live,

ᐸᣜ   ᑎ"   ᐸᓐ   ᖷᓐ   ᐸᵁ   ᑐᵣ ✝ᐨ
lived get connector one twelve year cycle thirteen

ᒍᓐ.
years.

Concerning the Man Li-dao, section two.

Sung by Tao Zi-gai. Notes

Notes

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 17, page 16), Document K (no. 18, page 53), Document L (no. 25, page 104), Document M (no. 9, page 56), Document N (no.34, page 514).

The following pairs of lines appear as single long lines in some or all of the Documents. 11 and 12, 13 and 14, 28 and 29, 63 and 64, 65 and 66, 81 and 82, 117 and 118, 139 and 140, 141 and 142, 143 and 144.

Lines 9 and 10. In Document F these are written as a single long line, which, when copied in Document K, was reduced to read,

ꓛꝋ̃   ꓔ"   Ɠ‑ꓥꞇꓒꓨꓸ   ꓔꞇ   ꓡ"   ꓒꞇ ꓡꝋ.
observed   toward   Ngga-yi-shi-lw   land   city   circular.

In this form it continued in Documents L, M and N.

Lines 16 to 20. These lines are missing in Document K, but have been restored in later documents.

Line 17. Documents L and M add ꓕꞓ ꓡꝋ   making this line identical to line 15.

Line 27. In Document K the phrase ꓛꞇ �translation ꓒ ꓛꓔꞇ, "thus went on ahead", is changed to ꓔꝋ̃ ꓲ ꓒ ꓛꓔꞇ, "ran on ahead", while in Documents L and M it appears as ꓔꞟ ꓲ ꓒ ꓛꓔꞇ, "then went on ahead". Document N follows Document K.

Lines 35 and 36. These lines are missing in Document K.

Lines 38 to 43. In these lines the text followed is that found in Documents K, L, M and N. Document F has three sentences, which do not fall easily into lines and read like a precis of the fuller text. They run as follows,

ꓥꞒꓛꝊ   ꓡꞇ ꓔ"   ꓦꓹ   ꓡꝊ   ꓒꓛꞇ   ꓛꓔꝋ   ꓥꞒ ꓛꝊ   ꓡi ꓔ"
man Li-dao fields paddy deserted with man Li-dao

ꓛꓴ‑   ꓔꞟ   ꓛꓴ‑   ꓦ̄   ꓔ̄ꞌ   ꓥꓹ ꓛꝊ
houses   wooden-framed   houses   tiled   pulled apart   man

ꓡꞇ ꓔ"   SꝊ,   ꓥꞒ ꓛꝊ   ꓡꞇ ꓔ"   ꓛ‑   ꓔ"   ꓛꓔꞟ ꓲꓹ,   ꓬ̄
Li-dao heart, man Li-dao looked towards behind, make

ꓥꞒ ꓛꝊ   ꓡꞇ ꓔ"   ꓛꓔꝋ̃   ꓡꝊ   ꓒꓛꞇ   ꓕꓔꞟꓩꝋꓡꓴ   ꓔ̄ꞌ
man   Li-dao midst paddy deserted cotton pulled apart

```
Λς Ɽⁿᵒ   Ⱡⁿ Ƭ�header    ⹁CⱮₔ.
man   Li-dao   lungs.
```

Line 58. This line is missing in Document N.

Line 59. In Documents F, K and L the final phrase in this line is mistakenly written Ɽⁿ Ƴ¯ Ꞵ° which means "thus make big", but it is followed by a note in brackets giving the meaning as Ɉ" Ɔˀ which is simply another expression for "to pity". Document M corrects the initial mistake reading Ɽⁿ Ƴ¯ Ꞵᵛ, "thus make pity" and has a footnote explaining that it means "to pity more". Document N follows the text of Document M but has discarded the footnote.

Lines 60 to 71. In Document N these lines are all missing.

Lines 67 and 68. This couplet is missing in Document F.

Line 75. Document N repeats "thoughts", as in line 72 instead of "words".

Line 76. Document K, followed by all subsequent documents, omits Ɽⁿ Ɔ˳ Ɽⁿᵒ in this line and then joins it to line 77 destroying the parallelism with lines 72 to 74.

Line 88. In Documents F, K, L and N a note in parenthesis in the text reads, "Then the Miao fled and arrived in Sao-no country".

Line 90. Documents K, L, M and N omit Ɽⁿ Ɔ˳ Ɽⁿᵒ, and join this line to line 91.

Line 93. Documents K, L, M and N change Ĺ' Ɪₒ, "requested", to Ī' Ꞁᵛ Ɪₒ, "commanded".

Line 107. In Document K and subsequent documents Ɽ'¯ Λₔ, "unfortunately", has been removed from the beginning of this line and attached to the beginning of line 108.

Lines 109 to 111. In Document F the final word in lines 109 and 110 in Ƭⁿᶜ, "flat land", and in line 111 it is CƬᶞ, "plain".

Line 112. This is the text in Document K and subsequent documents. Document F reads,

```
Λς Ɽⁿᵒ   Ⱡⁿ Ƭ⹁    Ɽⁿ      CƬᶞ       Ⱡⁿᶜ,
man Li-dao   thus   middle   plain,
```

and joins this on to the beginning of line 113.

Line 116. In Documents K, L and N a note in Chinese in the text gives the meaning of CΔ⹁ Ɽⁿ as "buckwheat leaves".

Line 117. In the Miao text the word CƖ˳, "to be willing" is written Ɪ˳.
Line 125. This line has been lost in Document K and all later documents.

Line 126. Document K and later documents read Jˡ Ⲗⁿᵒ Tⁿ, "replied" instead of Jˡ Ⲗⁿᵒ Ⲗⁿ, "spoke".

Lines 148 and 149. In Document F the final words in these lines are Γ̃, "wide", and Ⲗⁿ", "many", respectively.

Ყᖳ 'Ɔ"   Ᏼ⁻ Ꭻꜝ Ꭲⁿ   Ꮣₒ   ᏟᏟᵣ Ɔₙ Ꮮₙ   Ꭲⁿ.
Miao   native land come Nzhi-mi-li country.

Ꮗᵁ Ꮛᵢ Ɔₙᵦ   Ⅰ'ᵁ.
Zhu Zhai-ming sang.

_____

Ꮯₙ   ꓶₙ   Ყᖳ Ꭲ'"   Ꮯₙ Ꭻₒ   Ꮯₙ ᱾ᵴ   Ꮯⁿᵒ   Ꮗ'ⁿᵴ
connector say of old   the woman the man lived place

        Ꭲᵓ,
        what,

Ꮯₙ   ꓶₙ   Ყᖳ Ꭲ'"   Ꮯₙ Ꭻₒ   Ꮯₙ ᱾ᵴ   Ꮯⁿᵒ
connector say of old   the woman the man lived

        ᏟᏟᵣ Ɔₙ Ꮮₙ   Ꭲⁿ.
        Nzhi-mi-li land.

ᏟᏟᵣ Ɔₙ Ꮮₙ   Ꭲⁿ   Ꮗₙ   Ꭲⁿ   Ꭲⁿᵴ   Ꭲⁿ   Ყᖳ Ꭻ",
Nzhi-mi-li land thus land level land farm,

Ꭲⁿ   Ꭻᵓ   Ꭲⁿ   Ꮗⁿᵒ   ᏟᏙⁿ.
land low land plough rice.

5 Ꮯₙ   ꓶₙ   ✝ᵣ Ꭲᵤ Ꭻᵟ Ꮣᵁ   ✝ᵴ   Ꮗ'ⁿᵴ   Ꭲᵓ,
  connector say   cotton   stood place what,

✝ᵴ   Ꭲ"   ᏟᏟᵣ Ɔₙ Ꮮₙ   Ꭲⁿ.
stood upon Nzhi-mi-li land.

✝ᵣ Ꭲᵤ Ꭻᵟ Ꮣᵁ   ✝ᵣ   Ꭻᖳ Ꮛᵁ   Ꮮ⁻   Ꭻꜝ   Ᏼₒ.
cotton   bears balls as big as egg duck.

Ꮯₙ Ꭻₒ   Ꮯₙ ᱾ᵴ   Ꮗₙ   Ɔ_   ✝ᵣ,
the woman the man thus did send,

Ɔᵟ   ✝ᵣ   ᏟᏰ" Ɔᵟ ᏟᏰ" Ꭻ⁻   Ꭲᵣ,
did send the young women carry,

10 Ꭲᵣ   Ꮗ̃   Ꭲᵣ   Ꭻᵴ   ᏟᎢₒ   Ɔᵤ
   carry large basket carry small basket together go

        Ꮩⁿ,
        pick,

∆ⁿ ✝ᷟ Tₙ ⅃ᵟ Lᵤ   ⅃Tᵤ   Ṡ,
pick   cotton   draw out   yarn,

⅃Tᵤ   Ṡ Lₒ ⅃Tₒ   ⅃T".
draw out   yarn   come   weave   cloth.

⅃Tₒ   T'ᷟ'   Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   'Ć   ⅃T꞊   Ɛᵘ,
weave   for   the woman   the man   wear   resist   seasons,

⅃Tₒ   T'ᷟ'   Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   'Ć   ⅃T꞊   C°.
weave   for   the woman   the man   wear   resist   cold.

15 C⅃ᷟ Ɔₙ Lₙ   Tⁿ   ⅃⁻ ⅃Tᵟ   Tⁿᶜ   ⅃⁻ ⅃Tᵟ   Γ̊,
Nzhi-mi-li   country   plain   level   plain   wide,

C⅃ᷟ Ɔₙ Lₙ   Tⁿ   ⅃Tₒ   Ʒ"   Tⁿ,
Nzhi-mi-li   country   with   good   land,

C∆ⁿᶜ Ʒⁿᶜ   ⅉ̄   ⅃ⁿ Ʒₙᶜ,
millet   ripened   swaying,

C∆ⁿᶜ C∆ₙ ✝ᶜ Ɛⁿᵒ ⅃⁻ ✝⁻   ⅉ̄   ⅃ⁿ ⅃T₋,
rice   ripened   fine-looking,

✝ᷟ Tₙ ⅃ᵟ Lᵤ   ⅉ̄   ⅃ⁿ ✝'₋.
cotton   ripened   blowing.

20 Ɔ°   ⅃⁻ ⅃Tₙ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   Sⁿᶜ,
pained   Ruling Race   heart,

⅃⁻ ⅃Tₙ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   T'ᷓ   Tᵘ T°   C~ ⅃⁻ Cᵟ   ⅃Tₙ,
Ruling Race   led out   soldiers   companies   fight,

⅃Tₙ   Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   Ɛₙ   ✝'₋   ⅉₙₙ.
fight   the woman   the man   thus   every   year.

Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   Cⁿᵒ   ⅃ᷟ   T",
the woman   the man   live   not   get,

Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   C⅃̄,   Ĉⁿ   ⅉ̌,
the woman   the man   sought   road   flee,

25 Cₙ ⅃ᵒ   Cₙ Λᶜ   C⅃̄'   Ĉⁿ   Ɔₙ
the woman   the man   sought   road   go.

Cₙ Jˈ°   Cₙ Λˢ   Ɛₙ   Ɔᶎ   Jˈ   Lₒ   JˈCₙ   ┼ₒ,
the woman   the man   thus   did   flee   come   until   reach,

┼ₒ   Tⁿ   ꞌƆ" Jˉ Cᄃᵣₗₗₗₗₗₗ   Tⁿ.
reach   the   Hmao-gha-nzhi   land.

Cₙ   ˥ₙ   Cₙ   Jˉ Cᄃᵣ   Tⁿ   Cⁿᵒ
connector   say   connector   Gha-nzhi   land   situated

       Ɛꞌⁿˢ   Tᵌ,
       place   what,

Cₙ   Jˉ Cᄃᵣ   Tⁿ   Cⁿᵒ   T"
connector   Gha-nzhi   land   situated   upon

       G˳ Λₙ Jˈ Lˈ   CTᶎ.
       Ngga-yi-shi-lw   plain.

30 Cₙ Jˈ°   Cₙ Λˢ   Ɛₙ   Ɔᶎ   Ɛᵛ,
the woman   the man   thus   did   found,

Ɛᵛ   T"   Lₙ   Jⁿ Lₒ   Cⁿᵒ   CTᵤ   Tⁿᶜ.
founded   get   city   circular   situated   on   flat land.

CΔⁿᶜ   Lₙ   T"   Jⁿ Lₒ,
within   city   to   circle,

CΔⁿᶜ   Lₙ   T"   ꞌCᵛ Tˉ,
within   city   to   sun-rising,

Jₙ   Lₙ   T"   ꞌCᵛ C┼ˈ,
without   city   to   sun-setting,

35 Vᵌ   Lⁿᶜ   Vᵌ   Δ̄   CT̃   Cⁿᵒ
fields   paddy   fields   flat   long   situated

       Jˈ ┼⁼.
       side by side.

Ɔ°   Jˉ CTₙ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   Sⁿᶜ,
pained   Ruling Race   heart,

Jˉ CTₙ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   Tꞌᵌ   Tᵛ T°   Cᵚ Jˉ Cᶒ   CTₒ   Tˉ
Ruling Race   led out   soldiers   companies   with   come

       CTₙ,
       fight,

did fight the woman the man thus every year,

the woman the man fight win not get.

40 the woman the man sought road flee,

the woman the man sought road go.

the woman the man thus did flee come until reach,

come reach Shi-byu lord land,

the woman the man thus did live,

45 lived on Shi-byu lord land.

did make thus Shi-byu lord plural oxen plough

horses pack thus fainting,

make Shi-byu lord plural oxen plough horses

pack thus to the limit.

did do Shi-byu lord plural unpaid labour not

able end,

ꒌ   ꔋ   ꒯ ꒘   ꒉ ꓆ ꒒   ꒌ   ꓳ ꒒ ꓳ ꒓ ꒯   ꓆
did   pay Shi-byu lord plural   rent   not able

    ꒌ.
    finish.

50 ꒒ꔋ   ꔋ   ꒒ꔋ   ꔋ ꒌ,
   sky get sky   constantly,

   ꒉ ꒘   ꒉ ꓥ   ꓆   ꒯   ꔋ,
   the woman the man dwell not get,

   ꒉ ꒘   ꒉ ꓥ   ꓳ ꒌ   ꓆,
   the woman the man thus did follow,

   ꓆   ꒌ   ꓳ   ꒓ ꒓   ꒒   ꒯ ꒉ   ꓆,
   followed bride lady after come until reach,

   ꓆   ꒓ ꕷ   ꓳ ꓆ ꒒   ꒘.
   reached Gha-sao lord land.

55 ꒒   ꒉ ꒘   ꒒   ꒘ ꓲ   ꒘ ꓆   ꒓   ꓲ   ꓲ,
   came live at river Gi-lyu the river wide,

   ꒉ ꒘   ꒘   ꒘ ꓲ   ꒘ ꓆   ꒓   ꓲ   ꒌ.
   live at river Gi-lyu the valley deep.

   ꒌ   ꒉꔋ   ꒉ ꒒   ꒉ ꓥ   ꓲ   ꒌ   ꓳ
   there was day the woman the man said bride lady

      ꒓ ꕷ   ꒘ꓲ.
      thoughts true.

   ꓳ ꓲ   ꒉ ꒘   ꒉ ꓥ   ꒓ ꒘ ꒘   ꓳ,
   did say the woman the man native land thus,

   ꓳ ꒉꔋ   ꒓   ꒘   ꒓ ꒒ꔋ   ꒘.
   was situated location the Gha-nzhi land.

60 ꒌ   ꓳꔋ   ꒘   ꒒   ꒘ ꒒   ꒘   ꒉꔋ   ꒘ꓲ,
   did found get city circular at within flat land.

ᴐᷣ   Ꮁ   Ⅴ?   Lⁿᴄ   Ⅴ?   Δ̄   CꞀ̊   +�597
did   leave fields paddy fields flat   long   standing

           Jᴦ +ᵌ   Ꞇ" Ⅴᵙ Ÿ.
           side by side   at   there.

ᴐ⁻   Ḻ   Ⅼₙ   ᴐ_   ᖯᵛ,
bride   lady thus   did   pity,

ᖯᵛ   Ꮯₙ ꓩᵒ   Ꮯₙ Ʌ597   Ⅼₙ   +'⁻ 'Cᵛ.
pitied the woman the man thus every day.

ᴐ⁻   Ḻ   Ⅼₙ   ᴐ_   CꞀₒCₒ,
bride   lady thus   did   accompany,

65 CꞀₒ   Ꮯₙ ꓩᵒ   Ꮯₙ Ʌ597   Sᴦ   ᴐ"   Ꮯ_,
accompanied the woman the man return go   look at,

Ꮯ_   Ꮯₙ Ⅼᵒ   Ꮯₙ Ʌ597   ᴐₙ   Ⅼᵛ   Ⅼ"   Δ⁻
look at the woman the man plural the   city   go to

           Ꞇⁿ   'ᴐ" J⁻ CⅬᴦ   Ꞇⁿ.
           the   Hmao-gha-nzhi land.

ᴐ⁻   Ḻ   +597   Ⅼₒ   CⅬ?,
bride   lady able come believe,

ᴐ⁻   Ḻ   ꓶₙ   ꓩᵤ   Ꮯₙ ꓩᵒ   Ꮯₙ Ʌ597   Ⅼₙ   ᖯᵒ
bride   lady said that the woman the man thus great

           Ꞇₙᴄ,
           truly,

ꓶₙ   ꓩᵤ   Ꮯₙ ꓩᵒ   Ꮯₙ Ʌ597   Ⅼₙ   Ꞇ"   Ꞇᷣ.
said that the woman the man thus capable finish.

70 Ⅼₙ   ꓩⁿ ᴐₒ CꞀ_.
thus   ended.

M236
The Miao homeland of Nzhi-mi-li.

Sung by Zhu Zhai-ming.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document K (no. 21, page 61) and Document L (no. 29, page 125).

Lines 9 and 10. In both documents these two lines are written as a single long line.

Lines 24 and 25. In these two lines and again in lines 40 and 41 the word for "road" or "way" is used. In some Miao areas this word is pronounced ꓲ, "gi", while in other areas it is pronounced ꓛ, "ji". In the songs both forms are found, but not usually within the same song. Here, however, both documents use ꓲ in lines 24 and 25, and ꓛ in lines 40 and 41. For the sake of consistency, in the present transcription ꓛ has been used in both places.

Lines 58 and 59. In the Miao text these two lines appear as a single long line.

Ʌˢ Ɛⁿᵒ Lⁿ Tᵤ   Cᵛ,   Δ"   Ʌ̊.
man   Li-dao matters, four   section.

T'ᵤ ✝ᵣ ꓘ' |'ᵛ.
Tao Zi-gai sang.

_____

ꓛ-   'Cᵛ   J⁻ CTᵤ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vᵤ   Ɛₙ,
there was   day   Ruling Race   thus,

V̊ Tⁿ CTᵛ   C˚   Lₒ   ✝ₒ.
surrounding country   tumult   came   reached.

J⁻ CTᵤ Ɛⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vᵤ   Tᵛ ✝ᵣ   Tᵛ T˚
Ruling Race   retainers soldiers

✝ᵤ   J⁻ Cⁿᶜ   J̊ CTᵛ   T-.
gathered in a big way   north   came.

5 J⁻ CTᵤ Ɛ˚ Tⁿ Vᵤ   Tᵛ ✝ᵣ   Tᵛ T˚
Ruling Race   retainers soldiers

✝ᵤ   Cₙ   J⁻ Cⁿᶜ   Ѓ CTᵛ   CƐₙᵤ.
gathered connector in a big way south   arrived.

Ɛ'⁻ CTᵤ   Jᵣ Jᵊ   Ɛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ   T₋   Lⁿ ꓛᵤ,
killed Shi-byu lord dead going,

CTᵤ   J⁻ S̈   Ɛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ   T₋   Lˢ   ✝'⁻.
killed   Gha-sao lord dead gone everyone.

ꓛᵛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ Jᵊ Jᵊ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ Y⁻ Ɛ̊   ✝ᵣ,
Mu lord Bw-bw lord how   arrange,

10 ꓛᵛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ Jᵊ Jᵊ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ J⁻ Ɛ̊   Tᵤ,
Mu lord Bw-bw lord   how   right,

ꓛᵛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ Jᵊ Jᵊ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ J̇   Lⁿ ꓛᵤ,
Mu lord Bw-bw lord fled going,

ꓛᵛ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ Jᵊ Jᵊ ✝ᵊ Lᵤ J̇   Δ⁻   CTᵛ   CƐᵣ   Jᵊ Jᵊ
Mu lord Bw-bw lord fled go to edge tract Bw-bw

        Tⁿ.
        land.

Jˉ ᏟᎢ" Ɫⁿᵒ Tⁿ V"   T",
Ruling Race   got,

T"   ᏟᎢᵹ   Lⁿ   Ɔᵁ   Tⁿ   Yˉ   Λₙ   Ɫⁿᵒ,
got   plain   the   Mu   country   make   families   live,

15 T"   ᏟᎢᵹ   Lⁿ   Ɔᵁ   L"   Yˉ   Λₙ   †".
    got   plain   the   Mu   city   make   families   dwell.

Ɔᵁ   †ₔ   L"   ᒍᵌ   ᒍᵌ   †ₔ   L"   Δˁ,
Mu   lord   Bw-bw   lord   sued,

Δˁ   Jˉ ᏟᎢ" Ɫⁿᵒ Tⁿ V"   Lˁ   Ɫ'ⁿˁ   Tₔ,
sued   Ruling Race   gone   place   what,

Δˁ   Sᵓ ᒍᵓ   †ₔ L"   Ɔₙ   Jʳ ᏟΔⁿˁ.
sued   Syu-gyu   lord   plural   in front of.

Sᵓ ᒍᵓ   †ₔ L"   Jʳ Ɫⁿᵒ Ɫₙ,
Syu-gyu   lord   spoke out,

20 Ɔˉ   ᏟᎢᵛ Ꮯˉ Λₙ Ɔₒ   Lₒ   Yⁿ   Ɔᵁ   †ₔ L"   ᒍᵌ ᒍᵌ   †ₔ L"
    take   Ndu-na-yi-mo   come   make   Mu   lord   Bw-bw   lord

            Ɔₙ   ᏟΔᵌ   Tⁿ,
            plural   boundary   land,

Ɔˉ   ᏟᎢᵛ Ꮯˉ Λₙ Ɔₒ   Lₒ   Yˉ   Jˉ ᏟᎢ" Ɫⁿᵒ Tⁿ V"   Ɔₙ
take   Ndu-na-yi-mo   come   make   Ruling Race   plural

            ᏟΔᵌ   Ɫ'ⁿˁ.
            boundary   place.

ᒍₒ   †ₒ   †'ⁿˁ   Ꮯₙˁ   Ɫₙ   V"   Jₙ",
cause   reach   thousand   ages   thus   ten thousand   years,

ᒍₒ   Jˉ ᏟᎢ" Ɫⁿᵒ Tⁿ V"   Vᵹ Tⁿ ᏟᎢᵛ   Jʳ   †ˁ
cause   Ruling Race   surrounding country   not   able

            Ꮯᵢ̊.
            raise tumult.

ᒍₒ   †ₒ   †'ⁿˁ   Ꮯₙˁ   V"   †'ʳ
cause   reach   thousand   ages   ten thousand   generations

25 ꓘ。   ꓛ�912   ꓕ⸳ ꓦ„ ꓕ' ꓕ' ꓕ⸳ ꓦ„   Ɐꙝ Ꚍⁿ ꓚꚍ   ꓘ
   cause Mu lord Bw-bw lord surrounding country not

        ꓕ'   ꓚꚍ'.
        able raise riot.

   ꓔₙ   ꓘ ꓛ。 ꓚꓕ.
   thus   ended.

M237
Concerning the Man Li-dao, section four.

Sung by Tao Zi-gai.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 17, page 19), Document K (no. 18, page 57), Document L (no. 25, page 113), Document M (no. 9, page 67), Document N (no. 34, page 522).

Lines 1 and 2, 3 and 4, 5 and 6, are set out as single long lines in the Miao text.

Lines 3 and 4. These lines are missing in Document M.

Line 9. This line is missing in Document N.

Line 12. In the Miao text this line has been misplaced to a position following line 15, and in Documents F, K and L the word Δ¯ is written Δᵛ.

Lines 15 and 16. Document K and all subsequent documents drop the Lⁿ from the name ⲤꙦꙅ Lⁿ Ɔᵛ.

Lines 18 and 19. In the writing of Document K the name Sꙛ ꓤꙛ was wrongly copied as Sꙛ Ɔꙛ and the mistake reappears in all the later documents.

ᒉⁿ ᑫ�措 ᵻ= Lⁿ ᕞ⸗⸗   ᵻ= L⸗⸗ ᑕ° S⸗ ᒉ⸗ ᵼ⸗ L⸗⸗.
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao.

ᕞ',,, ᵼᵣ ᒉ' |'ᵘ.
Tao Zi-gai sang.

_____

ᑕᐃⁿᶜ ᕞⁿ   ᕞᵌ ᑕᵌ   ᑕⁿᵒ   ᑕᐃⁿᶜ ᕞⁿ ᕞᵌ ᑕᵌ   L⸗⸗   ᒉⁿ ᒪⁿᶦ,
world   people   situated world people   city Gi-jiai,

ᕞⁿ   ᑕⁿᵒ   ᒉⁿ ᒪⁿᶦ   L⸗   ᕞⁿ   ᕞ⸗⸗,
earth   situated   Gi-jiai   so   earth   came together,

ᕞ⸗⸗   ᕞ"   ᒉⁿ ᑫ措 ᵻ= Lⁿ ᕞ⸗⸗   ᒪⁿᶜ   Yⁿ
came together   to   Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao   completed   one

        Lᵌ.
        person.

ᑕᕞᵘ   ᑕⁿᵒ   ᒉⁿ ᒪⁿᶦ   L⸗   ᑕᕞᵘ   ᕞ⸗⸗,
sky   situated   Gi-jiai   so   sky   came together,

5 ᕞ⸗⸗   ᕞ"   ᵻ= L⸗⸗ ᑕ° S⸗ ᒉ⸗ ᵼ⸗ L⸗⸗   ᒪⁿᶜ
  came together   to   Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao   completed

        ᑕᕞᵘ ᒉᵌ.
        after.

ᑕⁿ   ᑖ ᒍᵣ   ᐱ⸗   ᐱᵟ ᑕᵻ',
connector   who   nurtured   flocks of sheep,

ᒉⁿ ᑫ措 ᵻ= Lⁿ ᕞ⸗⸗   ᐱ⸗   ᐱᵟ ᑕᵻ'.
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao   nurtured   flocks of sheep.

ᑖ ᒍᵣ   ᐱ⸗   ᑕ⸗ ᑕᵻ'ᵣ,
who   nurtured   herds of cattle,

ᵻ= L⸗⸗ ᑕ° S⸗ ᒉ⸗ ᵼ⸗ L⸗⸗   ᐱ⸗   ᑕ⸗ ᑕᵻ'⁻.
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao   nurtured   herds of cattle.

10 ᵻ= L⸗⸗ ᑕ° S⸗ ᒉ⸗ ᵼ⸗ L⸗⸗   Lᵊ Vᵘ   Lⁿ ᒪ=   ᑕᕞ⸗,
   Zyu-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao   people   livestock   drove,

ᑕᒪ˰　　　ᑕ~ ᑕ†’ʳ　　　Λ~　　ᑕᒪᵕ　　Tᶰᶜ.
drove　herds of cattle　nurtured　within　flat land,

ᒧⁿ ᑕ†ᵓ †˭ Lⁿ T�296　　ᒻ̂ Vᵕ　　Lⁿ ᒥ˭　　ᑕᒪ˰,
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao　people　livestock　drove,

ᑕᒪ˰　　　Λᔕ ᑕ†̄’　　Λ~　　ᑕᒪᵕ　　ᑕᒪᔕ.
drove　flocks of sheep　nurtured　within　plain.

ᒧⁿ ᑕ†ᵓ †˭ Lⁿ Tᴵᴵ　　　　†˭ Lᴵᴵ ᑕ° Sᵓ ᒧᵓ †ᔕ Lᴵᴵ　　　ᒥᴺᵒ,
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao　Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao　planted,

15 ᒥᴺᵒ　　†’ᴵ Tᴵᴵ ᒧᔕ Lᵕ　ᒪ" ᑕᒪᵕ　　Tᶰᶜ.
planted　　cotton　at　within　flat land.

ᒧⁿ ᑕ†ᵓ †˭ Lⁿ Tᴵᴵ　　　　†˭ Lᴵᴵ ᑕ° Sᵓ ᒧᵓ †ᔕ Lᴵᴵ　　　Ȳ,
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao　Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao　made,

Ȳ　　Vᵓ　　Lᶰᶜ　　ᒧʳ †̌　ᒪ"　ᑕᒪᵕ　　ᑕᒪᔕ.
made　fields　paddy　fruitful　at　within　plain.

ᒍ°　　　ᒧ̄ ᑕᒪᴵᴵ ᒥᴺᵒ Tⁿ Vᴵᴵ　　Sᶰᶜ,
pained　Ruling Race　heart,

ᒧ̄ ᑕᒪᴵᴵ ᒥᴺᵒ Tⁿ Vᴵᴵ　　ᑕᒪ°　　ᑕ˰ Tᴵᴵ,
Ruling Race　together　admired,

20 ᒧ̄ ᑕᒪᴵᴵ ᒥᴺᵒ Tⁿ Vᴵᴵ　　Tᵓᔕ　　Tᵕ †ʳ　　Tᵕ ᒪ° ᒪ" T-
Ruling Race　led out　retainers　soldiers　to　come

　　　ᑕᒪᴵᴵ.
　　　fight.

ᒧⁿ ᑕ†ᵓ †˭ Lⁿ Tᴵᴵ　　†ᴵᴵ　ᒧʳ　Tᴵᴵ,
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao　dwell　not　get,

ᒧⁿ ᑕ†ᵓ †˭ Lⁿ Tᴵᴵ　　ᑕ̄ᒪ̄’　ᒪ̂　ᒧᔕ.
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao　sought　way　flee.

†˭ Lᴵᴵ ᑕ° Sᵓ ᒧᵓ †ᔕ Lᴵᴵ　　†ᴵᴵ　ᒧʳ　†ʳ,
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao　dwell　not　continue.

†˭ Lᴵᴵ ᑕ° Sᵓ ᒧᵓ †ᔕ Lᴵᴵ　　ᑕ̄ᒪ̄’　ᒪ̂　ᒍᴵᴵ.
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao　sought　way　go.

25 ꓪⁿ Ct⁺ᵖ �ott= Lⁿ Tꞈ   ꓳˍ ꓘ̀ Lₒ Jˤ Cₙ   ꓕₒ,
   Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao did flee come until reached,

   ꓕₒ   Cꓕᵹꓪꞈꓔ   CꓕᵹSˤ S̃   J̄ Cꓕᵹ Cꓔ̃,
   reached tract of land plain wild peppers plain long,

   ꓪⁿ Ct⁺ᵖ ꓕ= Lⁿ Tꞈ   Tᵤ ꓪⁿ Lᵌ   Jˤ Cₙₒ ꓳᵹ   Cₙ,
   Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao turned round observe thus,

   ꓳᵹ   T" Lꞈ   ꓪⁿ Cꞈ   J̄ Cⁿᶜ   Lꞈ.
   observe at city Gi-jiai great city.

   ꓪⁿ Ct⁺ᵖ ꓕ= Lⁿ Tꞈ   Cᵎ˗ Cᵎ˗   ꓥˍ,
   Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao grieved oh,

30 Cᵎ˗   ꓪⁿ Ct⁺ᵖ ꓕ= Lⁿ Tꞈ   Cᵎⁿᶜ Cⁿₒ   Cᵎⁿᶜ   ꓪᵖ
   grieved Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao place sit place sleep

        Ʒ̃   Cꓕᵤ Ct̄   ꓥˍ,
        under sky blue oh,

   ꓪⁿ Ct⁺ᵖ ꓕ= Lⁿ Tꞈ   Y" ꓕⁿᶜ Y" ꓳ̄   Jˤ Cꓕᵌ Cꓚ̄ᵎ   Cₙ.
   Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao tears went pouring down thus.

   ꓕ= Lꞈ C° Sᵖ ꓪᵖ ꓕᵌ Lꞈ   ꓳ̄ ꓘ̀ Lₒ Jˤ Cₙ
   Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao did flee come until

        ꓕₒ,
        reached,

   ꓕₒ   Cꓕᵹꓪꞈ   Cꓕᵹꓪₒ Δˤ   J̄ Cꓕᵹ   ꓔ̃.
   reached tract of land plain walnuts plain wide.

   ꓕ= Lꞈ C° Sᵖ ꓪᵖ ꓕᵌ Lꞈ   Tᵤ ꓪⁿ Lᵌ   Jˤ Cₙₒ ꓳᵹ   Cₙ,
   Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao turned round observe thus,

35 ꓳᵹ   T" Lꞈ   ꓪⁿ Cⁿ   T" Lⁿ ꓪⁿ Lₒ   Lⁿ ᵎCᵤ
   observe at city Gi-jiai to circular like sun

        T˗.
        come.

   ꓕ= Lⁿ C° Sᵖ ꓪᵖ ꓕᵌ Lꞈ   ꓕˤ   Lₒ   Cᵎ˗,
   Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao able come grieve,

ᒃ'ᔾ   �489 grieved Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao place sit place

rise under sky clear thus,

Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao tears went dripping.

Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

40 then did come until reached,

reached Ndu-nzhi the plain wide oh,

reached Ndu-nzhi mountain ranges high.

Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

acquiesced not observe back.

45 sky get sky constantly,

Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

then did come until reached,

reached river Gi-trao spouting come foaming come

hole rock,

reached river Mi-lie flowing foaming come sun

setting thus.

50 ᐃⁿ   ᒧⁿ ᒣ'   ᐃⁿ   ᗡₙ ᒪᵚ   ᖭ⁻   ᒥₙ,
river Gi-trao river Mi-lie two courses,

ᒍᵣ ᖬᵓ   ᐃⁿ   ᒧⁿ ᒥₙ   ᐃ⁻   ᖢⁿ ᒍᵤ   ᖬ".
met together river Gi-jiai go to back mountain.

ᒧⁿ ᑕᖬᵓ ᖬ⁼ ᒪⁿ ᖢᵤ   ᑕᖢₒ   ᖬ⁼ ᒪᵤ ᑕᵒ ᔑᵓ ᒧᵓ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao with Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao

ᒪ⁻   ᗡ⁻   ᒪₒ   ᒍᵣ ᑕₙ   ᖬₒ,
then did come until reached,

ᖬₒ   ᗡᵛ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᒍᵇ ᒍᵇ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᖢ'ᵚ ᐱ⁻.
reached Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao region oh.

55 ᒥₙ   ᒧᵤ   ᖬ⁼ ᒪᵤ ᑕᵒ ᔑᵓ ᒧᵓ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᖢₒ
thus was Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with

ᒧⁿ ᑕᖬᵓ ᖬ⁼ ᒪⁿ ᖢᵤ
Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

ᒪ⁻   ᗡ⁻   ᒪₒ   ᒍᵣ ᑕₙ   ᖬₒ,
then did come until reached,

ᖬₒ   ᗡᵛ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᒍᵇ ᒍᵇ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᖢ'"   ᒥₙ.
reached Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao neighbourhood thus.

ᖬ⁼ ᒪᵤ ᑕᵒ ᔑᵓ ᒧᵓ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᖢₒ   ᒧⁿ ᑕᖬᵓ ᖬ⁼ ᒪⁿ ᖢᵤ
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

ᑕᒍ⁻   ᐱᵓ ᑕᖬ'   ᑕᵚ ᑕᖬ'ᵣ   ᒪₒ
drove flocks of sheep herds of cattle come

ᒧⁿ ᖮᵓ   ᐱ⁻,
great distance oh,

60 ᒪᶜ   ᐱᵓ ᑕᖬ'   ᑕᵚ ᑕᖬ'ᵣ   ᒪₒ
chased flocks of sheep herds of cattle come

ᒧⁿ ᐃⁿ   ᒥₙ.
from far thus.

ᖬ⁼ ᒪᵤ ᑕᵒ ᔑᵓ ᒧᵓ ᖬᵓ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᖢₒ   ᒧⁿ ᑕᖬᵓ ᖬ⁼ ᒪⁿ ᖢᵤ
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

ᒍᵣ ᒥᵚ ᒥₙ,
spoke,

ᒪ�8   ᑕᒪ   ᒪ8   ᒪ°   ᑕ,
raised mouth raised lips asked,

ᒐ'ᐟ   ᑕᒪ   ᒐ'ᐟ ᒪ° ᒋ   ᒪ,
opened mouth opened lips said thus,

ᒐᵛ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒐᐟ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒠᒣᵤ ᒠᒉ ᠼ   ᐱ~
Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao   hills sufficient pasture

      ᐱ8   ᠼ   ᐱ~   ᑕ~.
      sheep sufficient pasture cattle.

65 ᒐᵛ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒐᐟ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ ᒍ ᒪ ᒪ,
Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao spoke,

ᒐ。   ᠼ ᒪ ᑕ° ᔑ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ   ᑕᒉ。
caused Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with

      ᒐ ᑕᠼ ᠼ ᒪ ᒉ
      Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

ᒐᐟ   ᐱ8 ᑕᠼ'   ᑕ~ ᑕᠼ'ᒥ   ᒉ'ᒥ,
take back flocks of sheep herds of cattle from,

ᒉ'ᒥ   ᒐᵛ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒐᐟ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ ᒠᒣᵤ ᒠᒉ ᒪᐟ ᒪᐟ
from Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao   hills to and fro

     ᐱ~.
     pasturing.

ᠼ ᒪ ᑕ° ᔑ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ   ᑕᒉ。   ᒐ ᑕᠼ ᠼ ᒪ ᒉ
Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao

70 ᒪ8   ᑕᒪ   ᒪ8   ᒪ°   ᒉ,
raised mouth raised lips answered,

ᒐ   ᐱ8 ᑕᠼ'   ᑕ~ ᑕᠼ'ᒥ   ᒉ,
take flocks of sheep herds of cattle come together,

ᒉ   ᒉᒥ ᒐᵛ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒐᐟ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ ᒠᒣᵤ ᒠᒉ
come together at Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao hills

      ᒪᐟ ᒪᐟ   ᐱ~.
      to and fro pasturing.

ᒐᵛ ᠼ ᒪ   ᒐᐟ ᒐᐟ ᠼ ᒪ ᒍ ᒪ ᒪ,
Mu-zyu-lao Bw-bw-zyu-lao spoke,

ꓡ˘   ꓠꓡⁿ   ꓡ˘   �free   instructed   ꓡ,
raised mouth raised lips instructed thus,

75 ꓛ。   ꓕ˞ ꓡ‖ ꓚ° ꓢˀ ꓚˀ ꓕ ꓡ‖   ꓚꓔ。
caused Zie-lao-no-syu-gyu-zyu-lao with

      ꓚⁿ ꓚꓕˀ ꓕ˞ ꓡⁿ ꓔ‖   ꓔ‖,
      Gi-nzyu-zie-li-dao come together,

ꓔ‖   ꓔ"   Δⁿ   ꓚⁿ �̈ꓡ'   Δⁿ   ꓳ ꓡⁿᶜ   ꓚˉ
come together at river Gi-trao river Mi-lie the

      �residual   ꓡ̊'   ꓥˍ.
      valleys winding oh.

ꓡ   ꓚⁿ ꓳ。 ꓚꓔˍ.
thus   ended.

Zie-li-dao of Gi-nzyu and Zie-lao-no from Lord Syu-gyu.

Sung by Tao Zi-gai.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 14, page 40), Document K (no. 17, page 49), Document L (no. 24, page 95), Document M (no. 8, page 45), Document N (no. 30, page 487).

Line 5. In all versions of the text the name ⅃ⁿ Ⅽ†ᵓ †⁼ Lⁿ Tᵤ which appears in the parallel line 3, is used again in this line. However, poetic form would require the name in line 3 to be balanced by the other name †⁼ L" Ⅽ° Sᵓ ⅃ᵓ †ᵓ Lᵤ in line 5. Moreover it makes sense that, if one partner arrived "alone at first", he should be joined "afterwards" by the second partner.

Line 6. A footnote in Document M explains that Λᵟ Ⅽ†̄' means "sheep for shearing", but in the context of this song the meaning is clearly "flock of sheep"

Line 8. The expression Ⅽ~ Ⅽ†'ᵣ or the compound Ⅽ~ Ⅽ†'ᵣ Ⅽ~ Ⅽ†̄' is the old Miao name for camel, now no longer used. In the context of this song, however, the meaning must be "herd of cattle".

Line 10. At this point the written record of the song seems to have broken down, for the surviving text has lost some of the components that normal poetic form would require. The material which remains has been compressed into a single long line which, in Document A reads, †⁼ Lᵤ Ⅽ° Sᵓ ⅃ᵓ †ᵓ Lᵤ Lⁿ Vᵤ Lⁿ ⅃⁼ Ⅽ⅂₋ Ⅽ~ Ⅽ†'ᵣ Ⅽ~ Ⅽ†̄' Ⅽ⅂ᵤ Tⁿᶜ. Documents K, L, M and N have the same reading, except that they supply the word Λ~ following the word Ⅽ†̄'. Fortunately, by following the pattern established in the preceding stanza, lines 6 to 9, it is not difficult to reconstruct the missing lines from the material which has survived.

Lines 14 and 15, 16 and 17, 29 and 30 appear in the Miao text as single long lines.

Lines 16 and 17. These lines are found only in Document A.

Line 23. In all the Miao documents this line appears twice. Once in its proper context between lines 22 and 24, and again following line 20 where it is out of context and not required.

Line 25. This line is missing in the Miao documents but is essential to the sequence of the song. It has been restored by reference to its parallel line 30.

Line 33. This line has also been inserted, in the Miao text, following line 26 where it upsets the sequence of thought and also the poetic form.

Line 40. This line occurs again as lines 47, 53 and 56. The Miao documents record it variously. Sometimes it is written as a separate line, but more often some part of it is omitted and the remainder joined to the end of the previous line.

Line 45. This line is not present in Document A, but was added in Document K to mark a time lapse of many years.

ナ˥ ˩˦˧ ┼˨ L�◦ ⊂˩˦. (1)
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao song. (1)

_____

˥'˦ ⊂T�486 ˩˦˧ ⊂⊑�579 ⊑�614 ˩˦˧ L˦,
from sky scattered material arrived sphere,

˥'˦ ナ˥ ˩˦˧ ┼˨ L˦ ⊑�614 L˦ ⊂˦˦.
for Zi-gyu-zyu-lao thus come live.

⊂˦ ⊤˦ ˩˥ Λ˦ ⊂˦ ⊑˦ ˩˦ ⊤486
connector who nourished horse frost stallion

⌐˦.
dappled.

ナ˥ ˩˦˧ ┼˨ L˦ Λ˦,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao nourished,

5 Λ˦ ⊂˦ ⊑˦ ˩˦ ⊤486 ⌐˦.
nourished horse frost stallion dappled.

⊂˦ ⊤˦ ˩˥ Λ˦ ⊂˦ ⊤˦ ⊃˦ ⊤˦ ⊂Δ˦.
connector who nourished horse very strong piebald.

ナ˥ ˩˦˧ ┼˨ L˦ Λ˦,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao nourished,

Λ˦ ⊂˦ ⊤˦ ⊃˦ ⊤˦ ⊂Δ˦.
nourished horse very strong piebald.

⊤486 ⊂⊤˦ ˩486 ⊤˦ L486,
before fed on full grain,

10 ⊂T486 ⊤˦ ⊂T486 ⊤'˦ ⊃˦ ⊂˦ ˩486
sky get sky constantly connector fed on

⊤˦ ⊂Δ˦.
ill-formed grain.

⊤486 ⊂⊤˦ ˩˦ ˩˦ ⊑˦,
before neighed nineteen,

ᑕᕪᵁ ᕪ" ᑕᕪᵁ ᕪ'ˀ ꓘˀ   ᑕₙ   ꓶˀ   ꓩ"Sˀ.
sky get sky constantly connector neighed ten times

ꓶ   Lⁿᶜ   ꓶ   ꓩᶠ   �curren"，
valley paddy valley not sufficient,

ᑕˀ Δˀ ᒥ⁻ ᒧ᥍   ꓶˀ   ꓩ" Sˀ.
dappled stallion neighed ten times.

15 ᑕₙ   ꓸꓩᶠ   Λ~   ꓶⁿ �curren'ⁿᶜ   ᕪ°   Lⁿᶜ Δ̄.
connector who maintained thousands soldiers eagles.

�currenᶠ ꓶˀ �currentₕ L"   Λ~,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao maintained,

Λ~   ꓶⁿ �curren'ⁿᶜ   ᕪ°   Lⁿᶜ Δ̄.
maintained thousands soldiers eagles.

ꓘₙ   ꓸꓩᶠ   Λ~   ꓶⁿ ꓲcurren'ⁿᶜ   ᕪ°   ꓶ'" ᑕcurren".
connector who maintained thousands soldiers ants.

ꓲcurrenᶠ ꓶˀ ꓲcurrentₕ L"   Λ~,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao maintained,

20 Λ~   ꓶⁿ ꓲcurren'ⁿᶜ   ᕪ°   ꓶ'" ᑕcurren".
maintained thousands soldiers ants.

ꓲcurrenᶠ ꓶˀ ꓲcurrentₕ L"   ᑕᕪₙ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao placed,

ᑕᕪₙ   ᑕˀ   Δˀ Yˀ   ᕪ"   ᑕˀ   ꓩ",
placed horse saddle upon horse back,

ᑕᕪₙ   ᑕˀ   S"   ꓶⁿ ᑕᕪ⁻ ᕪ"   ᑕˀ   ᑕᒧⁿ".
placed horse bridle hemp in horse mouth.

ꓲcurrenᶠ ꓶˀ ꓲcurrentₕ L"   ᑕᕪ⁻   ᕪ°   ꓩ⁻ ᑕₙ   ꓩᶠ ᒥ°° ᑕᒥⁿ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao led out soldiers companies climbed,

25 ᑕᒥⁿ   ᑕΔⁿᶜ ᕪⁿ ᕪˀ ᑕˀ   ᑕₙ   Lᵁ ꓹ   ᕤ° Lⁿ ᕤ°
climbed world people connector forests swaying

        ꓲcurrenᶠ ᒥⁿ"   ᑕcurrenᵁ,
        thirty camps,

ᑕᒡⁿ   ᑕᐃᐣᑅ �building   ᕽ ᑕᕽ   ᒌ   ᒧⁿ ᒪᵘ.
climbed   world   people   road   swallows.

ᕿᐝ ᒧᑊ ᕿ, ᒪ"   ᑕᒍ,   ᒍᵒ   ᒍ‾ ᑕᕽ   ᒎᐝ ᒌᕀ ᑕᒡⁿ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   led out   soldiers   companies   climbed,

ᑕᒡⁿ   ᒍ" ᑕᒍᵛ ᕽ ᑕᕽ   ᑕⁿ   ᒪᵛ ᕼ   ᒉᵒ ᒪⁿ ᒉᵒ
climbed   sky   people   connector   forests   swaying

     ᕿᐝ ᒡ"   ᕽⁿ,
     thirty   lands,

ᑕᒡⁿ   ᒍ" ᑕᒍᵛ ᕽ ᒡᕽ   ᒌ   'ᑕᵛ ᒍᵛ.
climbed   sky   people   road   stars.

M239
Song of the Man from Lord Gyu. (1)

Notes

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 18, page 46).

Line 6. The word ᴄˀ, "horse", is missing in Document A.

Lines 7 and 8. These two lines are missing in the Miao text, but they are essential to answer the question posed in line 6. They can, however, be reconstructed with confidence as they must be exactly parallel to lines 4 and 5, and also follow the pattern found elsewhere in the song, e.g. lines 15 to 20.

Line 10. A note in Miao, written in parenthesis at the end of this line, explains that ᴄ⊤ᵛ ⊤" ᴄ⊤ᵛ ⊤'ˀ ꓛˀ means, "afterwards".

Line 12. The word ꓕₙ, "ten", is mistakenly written ᴄꓕₙ in the Miao text.

Line 15. A note in Miao at the end of this line says that ∟ᴺᶜ ∆̃ means Sꓪ Sꓪ ∟ᴺᶜ Sꓪ Sꓪ ∆̃, "like eagles like vultures".

Line 22. In Document A the final word ꓕ", "back", is wrongly written Sₙ.

Lines 24 to 29. As in earlier stanzas, this final stanza is divided into two sections of three lines each, but in the process of transmission the pattern has been disrupted at two points. Lines 25 and 26 have been interchanged, while line 27 has been inserted a second time following line 28.

Line 26. In the Miao text the last three words of this line are ꓕⁿ ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ⁿ, but, because Document A was written with a Chinese brush pen, the tone positions are generally not to be relied upon. The first word is undoubtedly ꓕ̃ and means "road", and ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ⁿ must be an expression defining what kind of road it was. However ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ⁿ is the name of a simple frame, which revolves on a peg, and is used for winding hemp into skeins. It has no relationship or resemblance whatever to a road. Some emendation to the text is therefore necessary, and there seem to be two possibilities. The expression might originally have read, ꓕ̃ ᴄ̄ₙ ∟ⁿ, "road thus long time". That is the soldiers "climbed earth-people's road for a long time". This would make reasonable sense, but it is difficult to see how an original ᴄ̄ₙ could have got changed into ꓕ'ⁿ. Moreover, the parallel expression in line 29 is ꓕ̃ 'ᴄᵛ ꓕᵛ, "road stars", that is the road travelled by the stars. This however, so far from being parallel, bears no resemblance at all to "for a long time". Alternatively the phrase might originally have read ꓕ̃ ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ᵛ. This time, the change to ꓕ̃ ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ⁿ is minimal, the simple inversion of the vowel sign ᵛ into ⁿ. ꓕ̃ ꓕ'ⁿ ∟ᵛ means "road swallows", that is "the road travelled by the swallows". Here the parallelism with line 29 is perfect. The long road, travelled by migratory swallows on earth, is paralleled by the long road, travelled by the stars, in the sky.

ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L�16   Cꓲᵔ. (2)
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao song. (2)
_____

ᛏᛌᵔ   CTᵛ   ꓲᶯ Cꓫꜟ   ꓤᶰ   ꓲᶯ Lₒ,
from sky   scattered material arrived sphere,

ᛏᛌᵔ   ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   ꓤᶰ   Lₒ   Cᵑᵒ.
for Zi-gyu-zyu-lao thus come live.

ꓧᶯᶜ   Tᶯ   ꓲᶯ Cꓫꜟ   ꓤᶯ   Lᶯ Vᵤ,
weave earth   scattered material arrived ridges,

ᛏᛌᵔ   ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   ꓤᶰ   Lₒ   ᛏᵤ.
for Zi-gyu-zyu-lao thus come dwell.

5 ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   CTᶯ   Cꜟ   Yꜟ   ᛏᵔ   Cꜟ   ꓲᵤ,
  Zi-gyu-zyu-lao placed horse saddle upon horse back

ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   CꓲˍᏒ   ꓳ⁻ Tᵒ   ꓳ⁻ Cᵒᵟ   ꓩᚱ ꓤᵑᵒ Cꓫᶯ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao led out soldiers companies climbed,

Cꓫᶯ   ᛌꓳᵔ Lᵛ   ꓳᵟ   Tᶯ Cꓫᵛ.
climbed Hmao-lu valley straight out.

ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   CꓲˍᏒ   ꓳ⁻ Tᵒ   ꓳ⁻ Cᵒᵟ   ꓩᚱ ꓤᵑᵒ Cꓫᶯ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao led out soldiers companies climbed,

Cꓫᶯ   ᛌꓳᵔ Lᵛ   ᛌꓳᵔ Cꓲˍ   ꓳᵟ   Tᶯ CTᵛ.
climbed Hmao-lu Hmao-gha valley direct.

10 ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   ᛏᵛ ꓲᶯ L,   ꓩᚱ ꓤᵑᵒ ꓳᵟ,
   Zi-gyu-zyu-lao turned around observed,

ꓳᵟ   ꓲᶯ ꓳꜟ   Vᵟ   Tꜟ ᛏᵧ   ꓲᵟ CTᵛ.
observed Gi-myu garden standing south.

ᛏᚱ ꓲꜟ ᛏ, L16   ꓲᶯ,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao said,

ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Cꓕ-   Ꞇᶹ   Cꓕ-   V¯
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   house   timber-framed   house   tiled

     Ꞇₙᴄ   ꓩ̄'   Cⁿᵒ.
     query   still   situated.

CΔⁿᴄ Ꞇⁿ   Ꞇꜧ Cꜧ   ꓠₙ,
world   people   said,

15 ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Cꓕ-   Ꞇᶹ   Cꓕ-   V¯   ꓩᵣ
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   house   timber-framed   house   tiled   not

     Cⁿᵒ   ꞆꝦ.
     situated   finish.

ᵻˤ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ ꓕ"   Ꮖ'¯,
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   grieved,

Ꮖ'¯   ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Cꓕ-   Ꞇᶹ   CᏞ-
grieved   Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   house   timber-framed   house

     V¯   ꓩ¯ Δ"   Cₙ   CᏞ꞊   Ꞇ",
     tiled   doors   connector   nailed   copper,

ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Ꮖ'¯   ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   ꓩ¯ Δ"
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   grieved   Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   doors

     Cₙ   CᏞ꞊   �6".
     connector   nailed   iron.

ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Cꓕ-   Ꞇᶹ   Cꓕ-   V¯
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   house   timber-framed   house   tiled

     Ꮮₙ   ꓝ.   Ꞇꜧ,
     thus   did   face,

20 Ꞇꜧ   Δ"   ꓩₙ Ꮮₒ   Ꞇ"   ꓕⁿ Cᵻꜧ   Ꞇ"   'Cᶹ   Ꞇ-.
faced   doors   round   toward   Gi-nzyu   toward   sun   come.

ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Ꮖ'¯   ᵻᵣ ꓕꜧ ꓓ꜠ Ꮮ"   Δ"   Ꮮⁿ ꓩₙ Ꮮₒ
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   grieved   Zi-gyu-zyu-lao   doors   round

     Ꞇ"   ꓕⁿ Cᵻꜧ   ꓩ¯ ꓐⁿ   Ꞇꜱ.
     toward   Gi-nzyu   moon   come out.

CΔⁿᴄ Ꞇⁿ   Ꞇꜧ Cꜧ   ꓠₙ,
world   people   said,

ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ   ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao house timber-framed house tiled not

        ᚦ   ᚦ.
        situated   finish.

ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ,
house timber-framed house tiled thus did become,

25 ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ   ᚦ.
become connector one   pile   stones.

ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ   ᚦ,
world   people   said,

ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ   ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ-   ᚦ   ᚦ
Zi-gyu-zyu-lao house timber-framed house tiled thus

        ᚦ   ᚦ,
        did become,

ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ   ᚦ ᚦ ᚦ   ᚦ.
become connector one   pile   rocks.

M240
Song of the Man from Lord Gyu. (2)

Notes

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 19, page 47)

Lines 8 and 9. These lines have been interchanged in the Miao text.

Line 11. In Document A the word Vˢ, "garden", is written Γˢ.

Line 12. Between this line and line 11 Document A repeats line 8. This upsets the whole construction and sense of the passage.

Lines 12 and 13, 14 and 15, 16 and 17, appear as single lines in the Miao text.

Yeul jiox lib byul   jiaix niaol.   Zhang   Shu-wei   hxut.
Yeu-jio-li-byu   times.   Zhang   Shu-wei   sang.
_____

ndux   draos khab byul   draos,
sky   beginning   came together,

ndux   aid   khab byul   zik.
sky   very   began   continue.

lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   niob
come   there is   thus   connector   who   situated

        zak chaob,
        marriage bond,

lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   niob
come   there is   thus   connector   who   situated

        zak got.
        marriage union.

5 *Yeul jiox lib byul   niob   zak got.*
  Yeu-jio-li-byu   situated   marriage union.

Yeul jiox lib byul   shit   daot   ghad shit   lol   dit
Yeu-jio-li-byu   not   get   anything   come   give

        nzit,
        name,

Yeul jiox lib byul   lol   keuk   qieut   niob   lol
Yeu-jio-li-byu   came   took   place   situated   come

        dit   nzit,
        give   name,

dit   daot   yif   zhangd   hmaob   shit   lol
gave   get   family   tribe   Miao   together   come

        zak chaob,
        marriage bond,

dit   daot   yif   zhangd   hmaob   shit   lol
gave   get   family   tribe   Miao   together   come

        zak got.
        marriage union.

10 *Yeul jiox lib byul lol   zyul,*
   Yeu-jio-li-byu   came gathered,

   lol   zyul   nub vaot gid nbeut   jiet   chaob got,
   came gathered in-laws   cousins completed marriage,

   lol   zyul   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut
   came gathered young women cousins young men cousins

         at   yif   zaol.
         make families dwell.

   ngaox   mof   ndros ndraos   nbeut zeux
   young women cousins with   young men cousins able

         lol   draos,
         come come together,

   draos   draot ghab ndrangl Yil bangl   at
   came together on   the   plain   Yi-bang made

         qieut niob,
         place sit,

15 *draos   draot ghab ndrangl Yil bangl   at*
   came together on   the   plain   Yi-bang made

         qieut   byut.
         place sleep.

   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut zeux lol
   young women cousins young men cousins able come

         shaot,
         rear,

   shaot daot jiax   lwb   dub jiax   hib
   rear get nine classifier sons nine together

         lab,
         size,

   shaot daot jiax   lwb   dub jiax   hib
   rear get nine classifier sons nine together

         syuk,
         resemble.

   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut gik,
   young women cousins young men cousins thus,

20 *dub yil dub gil xiangb gik   bud   dib,*
   descendants   spread thus fill land,

dub yil dub gil   xiangb   gik   bud   ndrangl,
descendants   spread   thus   fill   plain,

dub yil dub gil   xiangb   lit   gik   bud   nzhit,
descendants   spread   like   thus   fill   area,

dub yil dub gil   xiangb   lit   gik   bud   dib.
descendants   spread   like   thus   fill   country.

lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   zeux   lol
come   there was thus   connector   who   able   come

    hxet,
    take,

25 *lol   hxet   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut*
come   take   young women   cousins   young men   cousins

    gik,
    thus,

dit lat dib yaol   lol   at   ghaob.
the   children   come   make   crops.

lol   max   Yeul jiox lib daol   zeux   lol   hxet,
come   there was   Yeu-jio-li-dao   able   come   take,

lol   hxet   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut
come   take   young women   cousins   young men   cousins

    gik,
    thus,

dit   lat dub yaol   lol   at   ghaob.
the   children   come   make   crops.

30 *Yeul jiox lib daol   zeux   lol   hxet,*
Yeu-jio-li-dao   able   come   take,

hxet dit   lat dib yaol   lol   jios   ghaob.
take   the   children   come   plant   crops.

lol   jios   ghab   ndrangl   bangx lul   gik   cat   hnub,
come   plant   the   plain   cotton   thus   every   day,

lol   jios   ghab   ndrangl   bangx lul   gik   cat   hlit.
come   plant   the   plain   cotton   thus   every   month.

bas   xiaok   zos   jiaix   nid   shaot   ghaob,
next   year   reach   time   this   gather   crops,

35 *bas   xiaok   zos   jiaix   nid   shaot   laok.*
next   year   reach   time   this   gather   harvest.

ghab   ndrangl Yil bangl bang lul,
the   plain   Yi-bang   cotton,

bangx lul zeux lol   deuf,
cotton   able come come out,

bangx   deuf   bangx   jit   dib,
flowers come out flowers shine land,

bangx   deuf   bangx   jit ndrangl.
flowers come out flowers shine plain.

40 *ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut   gik,*
   young women cousins young men cousins thus,

dit   lat dib yaol zeux lol   drik,
the   children   able come carry,

drik   jiaid   drik   geuf   lol   dlit,
carry big baskets carry large baskets come pick,

lol   dlit ghab ndrangl bangx lul gik   cat   hnub,
come pick the   plain   cotton   thus every day,

lol   dlit ghab ndrangl bangx lul gik   cat   hlit,
come pick the   plain   cotton   thus every month,

45 *lol   dais draot Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos.*
   come sell   to   Ruling Race.

ngaox   mangb   ngaox   vaos   zeux lol
young women Yi   young women Chinese able come

        nghul,
        draw out,

nghul   daot ndliex dib ndliex daol ghab   nchak
draw out get   whole world   the   skeins

        feb,
        yarn,

nghul   daot ndliex dib ndliex daol ghab   nchak
draw out get   whole world   the   skeins

        sod.
        thread.

ndok   daot ndliex dib ndliex daol ghab   qieuk   ndaob,
weave   get   whole world   the   rolls   cloth,

```
50 lol    mab   traot  ndliex dib ndliex daol  zeux  lol
   come   give  for            whole world          able  come

         hnangd.
         wear.

   ngaox            mof     ndraos      nbeut   gik,
   young women   cousins  young men   cousins   thus,

   dit   lat dib yaol  lol    dais,
   the    children     come   sell,

   dais  daot  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos   ghab    rut
   sell  get        Ruling Race            the    store

         niex,
         silver,

   dais  daot  Shat ndraos jiox lib vaos   ghab    rut
   sell  get        Ruling Race            the    store

         hleuk.
         treasure.

55 Yeul jiox lib daol  zeux   lol      tyuk,
   Yeu-jio-li-dao      able   come   bring out,

   lol     tyuk    Yeul jiox lib daol  ghab    rut     niex,
   come   bring out  Yeu-jio-li-dao     the    store   silver,

   lol    zhub    daot    ngaox       mof      ndraos
   come   build   get   young women  cousins   young men

         nbeut    gik,
         cousins   thus,

   dit   lat dib yaol  ib       lub      aob     laot    laos,
   the     children    one   classifier  water  ponded   town,

   aob     laot    laos    laot   dlaob    gub.
   water   ponded  town   ponded   four    corners.

60 Yeul jiox lib daol  zeux   lol      tyuk,
   Yeu-jio-li-dao      able   come   bring out,

   lol     tyuk    Yeul jiox lib daol  ghab    rut     niex,
   come   bring out  Yeu-jio-li-dao     the    store   silver,
```

```
lol    at    ngax       drux      ngax     val    gik
come   make  house   wooden framed  house   tiled  thus

       hik         tlot,
       together    join,

at     ngax       drux      ngax     val    gik     hik
make   house   wooden framed  house  tiled   thus   together

       dik.
       stand.

ngax       drux        ngax     val    dik    gaot   lib vol
house   wooden framed  house   tiled  stand  claw   curve

       lit    gaot   ghaib,
       like   claw   chicken,
```

65
```
ngax       drux        ngax     val    dik    gaot   lib vol
house   wooden framed  house   tiled  stand  claw   curve

       lit    gaot   nbat,
       like   claw   pig,

lol    traot    ngaox      mof      ndraos      nbeut
come   for    young women  cousins  young men   cousins

       gik,
       thus,

dit  lat dib yaol   zeux   lol    niob.
the     children    able   come   live.

lol     max      jil      nis     ghad shit   at     shit
come   there was  thus   connector     who    did    not

       raot.
       good.

lol       yyus          nis    Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos
come   for this reason  connector         Ruling Race

       at    shit   raot.
       did   not    good.
```

70
```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos   zeux   lol      tyuk,
Ruling Race                 able   come   bring out,

tyuk        jil  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos
bring out   thus         Ruling Race

dub    zib      dub    zat     cat   hnub   ndaok,
the   retainers the   troops  every  day    fight,
```

ndaok   jil   ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut
fight   thus   young women cousins young men cousins

        gik,
        thus,

dit   lat dib yaol   draot   bib ndrangb ndrangl.
the   children   upon   middle   plain.

75 *ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut   gik,*
   young women cousins young men cousins thus,

dit   lat dib yaol   byut   hib   zib,
the   children   rest   not   continue,

ngaox   mof   ndraos   nbeut   gik,
young women cousins young men cousins thus,

dit   lat dib yaol   niob   hib   daot.
the   children   live   not   get.

lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   lol   zit
come   there was   thus   connector   who   come   make

        hnwd.
        crossbows.

80 *lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   lol   zit*
   come   there was   thus   connector   who   come   make

        ndangx.
        swords.

lol   max   jil   nis   ghad shit   lol   zit
come   there was   thus   connector   who   come   make

        drob.
        soldiers.

lol   max   jil   Yeul jiox lib hxais   lol   zit
come   there was   thus   Yeu-jio-li-hxai   come   make

        hnwd.
        crossbows.

lol   max   jil   Yeul jiox lib hxais   lol   zit
come   there was   thus   Yeu-jio-li-hxai   come   make

        ndangx.
        swords.

```
lol      max      jil   Yeul jiox lib hxais  lol   zit
come   there was  thus   Yeu-jio-li-hxai      come  make

        drob.
        soldiers.
```

85 *Yeul jiox lib hxais   lol   zit,*
   Yeu-jio-li-hxai   come make,

```
lol   zit   daot   jiax jiaol  jiax  ndal    drob,
come  make  get    ninety      nine  smart  soldiers,

lol   zut   ghab   hnud     bud   zib jiaol   hxws,
come  test  the    crossbows fill  thirty    ranges,

lol   zut   ghab   ndang   bud   zib jiaol   hangd.
come  test  the    swords  fill  thirty    valleys.

lol   ndrel  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos,
come  repel       Ruling Race,
```

90 *lol   ndrel dub   zib   dub   drob   draot yangx*
   come repel the   retainers the   soldiers upon   sheep

```
        gid,
        road,

lol   ndrel dub     zib     dub   zat    draot  yangx
come  repel the     retainers the   troops upon   sheep

        njiat.
        stretch of road.

lol      gaox    ngaox       mof    ndraos     nbeut
come   surround young women cousins young men  cousins

        gik,
        thus,

dit  lat dib yaol  draot  bib ndrangb  ndrangl.
the      children  upon       middle   plain.

ngaox         mof    ndraos    nbeut  gik,
young women cousins young men cousins thus,
```

95 *dit lat dib yaol gik   byut   zib,*
   the   children thus rest continuing,

```
ngaox         mof    ndraos    nbeut  gik,
young women cousins young men cousins thus,

dit  lat dib yaol  gik   byut    ghangb.
the      children  thus  rest  contentedly.
```

```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  sieb zaid,  sieb caod,
Ruling Race                 flustered,  impatient,

        sieb shit vul.
        frustrated.

Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  ntried  kaot kaod.
Ruling Race                sought   method.
```

100
```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  zeux  lol     zhot,
 Ruling Race               able  come  release to,

zhot        Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  gik,
release to          Ruling Race          thus,

ngaox          ncaik   raot ngaox  lit  gaot    niex,
young women  daughters   pretty    the  rings  silver,

ngaox          ncaik   raot ngaox  lit  gaot    gub.
young women  daughters   pretty    the  rings   gold.

dax     chyud Yeul jiox lib hxais  dub    zib      dub
come    deceive   Yeu-jio-li-hxai  the  retainers  the

        zak,
        troops,
```

105
```
dax     chyud   draot  yangx  gid.
 come   deceive  upon   sheep  road.

dax     chyud  Yuel jiox lib hxais  dub    zib      dub
come    deceive   Yeu-jio-li-hxai   the  retainers  the

        zak,
        troops,

dax     chyud   draot  yangx     njiat.
come    deceive  upon   sheep  stretch of road.

chyud     daot  dub     zib     dub   zak     at
deceive   get   the  retainers  the  troops  make

        yil        niob,
        families  live,

chyud     daot  dub     zib     dub   zak     at
deceive   get   the  retainers  the  troops  make

        yil       zaol.
        families  dwell.
```

110 *Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos git myut zuex lol   nus,*
  Ruling Race   king   able come ask,

    diel   gul ghad shit   at   chaob   chieb,
    query   is   what   make marriage   new,

    diel   gul ghad shit   at   got   chieb.
    query   is   what   make wedding   new.

    Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos   ncaik   hik,
    Ruling Race   daughters said,

    kob   jieud mib sieb   at   chaob   chieb.
    bowls   wine   clear   make marriage   new.

115 *Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos ndaol deuf   kot   dangl.*
  Ruling Race   knocked out scheme finish.

    Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos zeux lol   keuk,
    Ruling Race   able come take,

    keuk   kob jieud mib sieb zeux lol   khaot,
    take   bowls wine   clear   able come make drunk,

    khaot   jil Yeul jiox lib hxais dub   zib
    make drunk thus Yeu-jio-li-hxai   the   retainers

        dub   zak,
        the troops,

    khaot   draot yangx gid,
    make drunk upon   sheep road,

120 *khaot   jil   dub   zib   dub   zak   draot*
  make drunk thus the retainers the troops upon

        yangx   njiat.
        sheep stretch of road.

    ndaol das Yeul jiox lib hxais dub   zib   dub
    kill   dead Yeu-jio-li-hxai   the   retainers   the

        zak,
        troops,

    ndaol das   draot yangx gid,
    kill   dead upon   sheep road,

    ndraol das   dub   zib   dub   zak   draot yangx
    kill   dead the retainers the troops upon   sheep

        njiat.
        stretch of road.

```
ngaox          mof      ndraos      nbeut    gik,
young women  cousins  young men  cousins  thus,
```

125
```
dit    lat dib yaol      ngaox       ncaik     hnod
the    children     young women  daughters  heard
```

```
dangl    bok    tlut   nied.
finish  cover  face  weep.
```

```
zhangt  sangb   hxut    yil     baof.
raise   voices  call  family  enter.
```

```
diel    gul  yil bat yil zaol   khad    niob    jiaol.
query  are      youths       still   alive  together.
```

```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  dub     zib      dub    zak
Ruling Race                the  retainers  the  troops
```

```
zeux   dax     mab,
able  come  arrest,
```

```
mab     Yeul jiox lib hxais  draot,
arrest  Yeu-jio-li-hxai      in,
```

130
```
draot  bib lub  aob     laot    laos  bib ndrangb  laos.
in       the   water  ponded  town    middle     town.
```

```
lol    khaib Yeul jiox lib hxais  hib dlangb  nbangb,
came  tied      Yeu-jio-li-hxai       neck      arms,
```

```
lol    khaib Yeul jiox lib hxais  shit dlangb  deut,
came  tied      Yeu-jio-li-hxai       neck      feet,
```

```
maol          gyud          dlat  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos
went  carried on a pole  go to        Ruling Race
```

```
git myut  laos.
king      city.
```

```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  ndaol  das
Ruling Race                kill    dead
```

```
Yeul jiox lib hxais  draot,
Yeu-jio-li-hxai       in,
```

135
```
draot  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  git myut  laos,
in            Ruling Race              king    city,
```

```
ndaol  draot  lub  bwb   hlit  lit  sieb  bwb.
kill    on    the  five  moon  the  high  five.
```

```
Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  dax   laob ndaol,
Ruling Race                came  destroy,
```

```
laob ndaol  dit   lat dib yaol  draot   aob     laot
destroy     the    children      at    water   ponded

        laos.
        town.

lol      max    jil    nis    ghad shit  zeux  lol
come  there was  thus  connector   who    able  come

        hxed,
        lead,

140 hxed  dit   lat dib yaol  bwd.
    lead  the    children     flee.

lol      max    jil  ghab njib  zhub   Yas shyud,
come  there was  thus  pillar  builder  Ya-shyu,

ndros  ghad njib   zhub    Fal nal  zeux  lol   hxed,
with    pillar   builder   Fa-na   able  come  lead,

hxed dit   lat dib yaol  bwd   deuf   ghaof   laos.
lead the    children     flee  out   outside  town.

bwd   deuf  dlix  Lieb  dlix   Gib zhal  maol,
flee  out   river  Red   river  Gi-zha    go,

145 njit   deuf  ghab nzhik   mit xiut  ghab nzhik  hangd,
    climb  out       country  hospitable  country   valley,

nghat      zhub    nghat    xiut   ghad shit  dib.
willing  build up  willing  settle   what    land.

nghat      zhub    nghat    xiut  ghad shit   zub.
willing  build up  willing  settle   what   locality.

ngaox         mof     ndraos    nbeus    gik,
young women  cousins  young men  cousins  thus,

dit  lat dib yaol    ngaox       ncail     ndraos
the     children   young women  daughters  young men

        dub    ab hlal,
        sons  young folk,

150 hxut  yil bat yil zaol  shangb  ngaox  shangb  lut
    call       youths       raise   songs  raise   words

        gik   hib dib.
        thus   reply.

njit   deuf  ghab  dox  Fal nal  ghab  dox   sieb,
climb  out   the   range Fa-na   the   range  high,
```

zos   Fal nal diel   dit   lat dib yaol   khad   niob
reach   Fa-na   query   the   children   still   live

        jiaol.
        together.

zos   Fal nal diel   ghab   lit ghab laos   khad   niob
reach   Fa-na   query   the   old folk   still   live

        jiaol.
        together.

lol   traot   ndragl dib   bwd   deuf   rangb
come   from   plain   land flee   out   mountain side

        dib,
        land,

155 *ngaox   ncaik   zeux   lol chat yas   chat,*
  young women daughters able come lament   grieve,

chat   aob   laot   laos gik   cat   hnub.
grieve water ponded town thus every day.

ngaox   ncaik   zeux   lol chat yas   chat,
young women daughters able come lament   grieve,

chat   ghab ndrangl Yil bangl git   cat   hlit.
grieve the   plain   Yi-bang thus every month.

chat   lak daot hit daot dangl.
grieve but get   not get   finish.

160 *ngaox   ncaik   zeux lol   keuk,*
  young women daughters able come take,

keuk sod   zhux   sod   nbas   lol haik yas haik,
take thread silk   thread satin come embroider,

haik   bib lub aob   laot   laos   laot   dlaob
embroider   the   water ponded town ponded four

        gub,
        corners,

haik   daot ib   dus   eud   zaid   eud
embroider get   one classifier apron gathered apron

        drik   dub.
        carry son.

```
ngaox          ncaik    zeux  lol   keuk,
young women  daughters  able  come  take,
```

165
```
keuk   sod   zhux   sod   nbas   lol   haik yas haik,
take  thread silk  thread satin  come   enbroider,
```

```
haik        jil   ghab  ndrangl  Yil bangl   at
embroider  thus   the    plain   Yi-bang   make
```

```
chot        hnangd,
clothes      wear,
```

```
at    daot  lub   hlud   nzas nzyul  zeux  lol   hnangd.
make  get   the  costume  nza-nzyu  able  come   wear.
```

```
bwd   deuf  hangd  dlix    mol mol    hangd   dlix
fled  out   valley river  elderberry  valley  river
```

```
gheb,
reeds,
```

```
ngaox          ncaik    dlit   zid   mol mol  lol
young women  daughters  picked fruit  elder   come
```

```
dud   dub.
feed  son.
```

170
```
bwd   deuf  Shat ndraos jiox dib vaos  sieb   dlub
fled  out          Ruling Race        heart  black
```

```
dib,
land,
```

```
bwd  daot  mangb  dlub  zhyud zyus laos  dib.
fled  to    Yi    black      lord       land.
```

```
bwb  lol   at   ghaob   at   laok   daot
fled come  make  corn   make crops   get
```

```
ib           zhut              shit  lud   gaof zib
one  period of twelve years    not  short  thirteen
```

```
xiaok.
years.
```

```
mangb  dlub  zhyud zyus laos  dub  hib  baob.
Yi     black      lord       all  not  know.
```

175
```
mangb  dlub  zhyud zyus laos  dub   khwt   zeux  dax
Yi     black      lord       the   slaves able  come
```

```
bof
see
```

```
ab hmaob     ngaox        ncaik     zhyub zhyub    syuk
Miao      young women   daughters   hair  cones   resemble

         dax    gub.
         come   horn.

mangb  dlub   khwt   draik   drod    sib    maol,
Yi     black  slaves then    returned back   went,

maol  hik,   bib  maol  bof    nis      gik,
went  said,  we   went  see    connector thus,

did    dwd dwb  ghad shit  gul   dax     gub.
those   people       who    that  come  horns.
```

180
```
mangb   dlub   zhyud zyus laos   zeux   lol   hik,
 Yi     black        lord        able   come  say,

mis   maol  hxut   dax    traot  gud    naf.
you   go    call   come   for    me     look at.

mangb  dlub   zhyud zyus laos   dub    khwt    zuex  dax
Yi     black        lord        the    slaves  able  come

        hxut.
        call.

at     ab mangb   lub    hxut   jil    bwd    leuf.
make      Yi      words  call   thus   fled   gone.

at     ab vaos    lub    hxut   jil    lol    sheud  naf.
make   Chinese    words  call   thus   come   stand  look.
```

185
```
at     ab vaos    lub    hxut   gof  maol  bof   zhyud.
 make   Chinese   words  call   cause go    see   lord.

ab hmaob  dub      ncaik      hxud bws,
Miao      sons   daughters     all,

dut   ndros    maol   mangt    zhyud.
all   together went   observe  lord.

zhyud  bof  dangl   aib  chat hlub   hik,
lord   saw  finish  very pity        said,

did nid  gul  at taot lib,
these    are    of old,
```

190
```
aob hlaob zid nglaos maf  zib  jiet,
 deluge                   put  away,
```
```

```
ab maot        ab hlob  ab hmaob     dub gik.
eldest son     oldest       Miao    descendants.

ab mangb  dlub  zhyud zyus  laos  zeux  lol   hik,
Yi        black       lord        able  come  say,

mis  seb ghwb  maol   at    laok,
you  return    go     make  crops,

at       daot  ghaob  daot  laok   dud   xied,
make     get   corn   get   crops  feed  life,
```

195 `bib  dab liel    dax   hik   shed.`
     we   presently come say   rent.

```
ab hmao  dub     ncaik    lol    at    daot,
Miao     sons  daughters  came  make  get,

at       daot  ib           zhut             gaof zib
make     get   one   period of twelve years  thirteen

         xiaok.
         years.

diel  zhyud zyus  laos  dab liel    dax   hik,
truly       lord       presently  came  said,

raot  niek  raot  xiaok  jil   zhyud  raot,
good  time  good  year   thus  lord   good,
```

200 `zhid  niek  zhid  xiaok  jil   zhyud  hib  raot.`
     bad   time bad   year   thus lord   not good.

```
at   ab mangb  khwt        lit ngeut       hib  lik gaol.
make   Yi      slaves  compulsory labour   not    easy.

jil   gid mof ndral.
thus      ended.
```

M241
The times of the Man Li-byu.

Sung by Zhang Shu-wei.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document N (no.24, page 447).

Note. In lines 3 to 12 the parallel phrases "zak chaob" and "zak got", meaning "marriage bond" and "marriage union" respectively, occur a number of times. The word "zak" appears variously as "zik", "zak" and "at", while "got" is printed, "gol", "gox" and "gos". Such errors abound throughout the piece. As far as possible they have been corrected in the present text, and only the more serious have been noted here.

Note. In the printed text of this song the following 31 pairs of lines have been run together as single lines, 10 and 11, 19 and 20, 25 and 26, 30 and 31, 36 and 37, 40 and 41, 51 and 52, 55 and 56, 57 and 58, 60 and 61, 66 and 67, 71 and 72, 73 and 74, 75 and 76, 77 and 78, 85 and 86, 89 and 90, 92 and 93, 94 and 95, 96 and 97, 104 and 105, 106 and 107, 118 and 119, 121 and 122, 124 and 125, 129 and 130, 148 and 149, 160 and 161, 164 and 165, 172 and 173, 186 and 187.

Line 41. The last word is printed "dlit", meaning "pick". It should read, "drik", meaning "carry", in order to link with the next line.

Line 126. A note in the text explains that "yil baof" means "ib yil zaol" that is "whole family gather".

Line 147. The word "zub", meaning "a stretch of country" is wrongly printed "zaik".

ꓪꓳ Cꓳ ꓚꓔꓳ Šꓦ Cꓳ C꒤。 ꓥꙮ Sꓻ ꓤꓸ ꓱꓵ。
Byu-no with Sao-no business. Yang Sa-gai said.

_____

Cꓵ ꓱꓵ ꓙꓵ Tꓵ ꓪꓵ Yꓻ Tꓹꓼ Lꓵ, ꓙꓵ Yꓻ Lꓵ
connector tell story that of old, our old folk

ꓛꓵ Lꓳ Cꓲꓵ Yꓵ ꓘꓼ Tꓵ ꓲꓼꓵ ꓪꓵ
plural came reached one place country that

ꓫ Δꓴ ꓫ Δꓵ ꓭꓳ Tꓻ Tꓵ Cꓵ Vꓴ Ỷ
dark forests big very. living at that place

Lꓻ Lꓼ ꓡ Cꓔꓼ Lꓳ ꓹCꓴ Cꓵ Tꓻ Vꓴ Cꓻ
clearing forest hunting passed time only. at here

5 CꓔꓼꓽYꓻ Šꓦ ꓭꓳ Tꓻ Tꓵ ꓪꓴ Lꓻ ꓪꓳ Yꓻ Lꓵ
jungle big very which clear cause make paddy.

Ỷ Vꓵ CꓲꓼꓼCꓳ Tꓻ Tꓵ Yꓻ Lꓵ Cꓻ Yꓵ �솼ꓵ Cꓔꓳ
but fear Yi very. make like this one group to

Yꓵ �솼ꓵ ꓱꓵ, ꓥ Tꓻ Cꓔꓹ Cꓲꓼꓼ Tꓼ
one group said, must be careful, fear get

Lꓻ Lꓼ Δꓻ Cꓳ Tꓵ Lꓵ Cꓲꓼꓼ ꓳꓹ Cꓳ Tꓼ
clear forest go to Yi land gone, fear lest Yi get

Lꓳ ꓛꓻ Lꓵ Yꓻ Lꓵ Cꓻ �솼ꓹ Lꓹ Tꓴ
come arrest gone. make like this every one all

10 Sꓵ ꓙꓼ Tꓻ Tꓵ, Ỷ ꓪꓴ Ỷ Cꓲꓼꓼ Cꓳ Tꓼ Tꓻ ꓪꓳ
careful very, because much fear Yi get come see

ꓙꓵ Vꓴ Cꓻ
us at this place.

Cꓔꓴ ꓙꓹ Lꓳ Tꓹ Cꓹ Yꓻ Cꓵ Cꓵ Yꓻ Cꓵ ꓲꓼ
afterwards come people greatly lived greatly many

Yꓻ Cꓵ ꓙꓵ ꓛꓻ Yꓵ ꓹCꓴ ꓛꓻ Yꓵ
greatly spread. there was one day there was one

Lꓹ Yꓻ Lꓵ ꓹꓛꓼ ꓛꓵ Cꓔ CꓔꓼꓸTꓼ Cꓔ
classifier old Miao went fell trees. got fell

15 cross over — go to — Yi — land — gone. — the — old — Miao — this

return — come — go to — house — fear — very. — wait — not — long

at all — Yi — came — truly — finish. — at first — was — they

Yi — this — very — good — very much, — not — scold — the — old

Miao — this, — only — allow — cause — with — work — land, — help

20 do — compulsory work — only. — but — greatly — situated — was

long time, — compulsory work — greatly — hard — very much.

family — Byu-no — this — took — our — old folk — plural — go

make — guest — do — compulsory work, — gone — get — one — half

year — all — not — return — come. — go — make — guest — do

25 compulsory work — this — road — far — very. — make — like — this

people — make — song — sing — said,

connector — who — with — compulsory work — hard — thus,

thus — was — good — Yi — lord — with — compulsory work

hard — oh.

connector   do   compulsory work   thus   connector   get

food   eat,

30 Miao   folk   do   connector   compulsory work   thus   not

get   food   eat.   connector

connector   do   compulsory work   thus   connector   have

time   thus,

Miao   folk   do   good   Yi   lord   plural   compulsory work

not   have   time.

reach   day   which   make   New Year   finish,   old folk

plural   all   did   compulsory work   which   hard   very

35 still.   make   like   this   they   together   said,   we

Miao   folk   do   lord   compulsory work   reach   day   which

make   New Year   finish   all   not   sufficient   still.

all   together   said,   make   slaves   hard   very,   we

live   not   get   true   finish.

40 there was   one   year,   family   Sao-no   lord   want   go

bring wife go to family Byu-no. because Yi these

very scarce for this reason one group with one

group arrange marriage thus very go far very.

family Byu-no took old folk plural go make guest

45 go to Sao-no, wanted go it might be one half year

reach one year presently return come arrive. now

Sao-no want make guest go to Byu-no also do like

this so it is.

family Sao-no spoke get family Byu-no daughter

50 finish, must go pay cattle price, because of old

Yi make marriage must pay cattle price so. reach

time which must pay cattle price finish, Sao-no

must drive cattle come for Byu-no. cattle these

many that two three classifier hills graze fill

55 away so it is. free cattle fill hill is red away.

reach time that escort daughter finish, Byu-no

caused foremen seek people make spoons come for

guests eat food, caused Meng-go weave baskets come

eat food from. spoons with baskets eat food must

60 prepare very get many, fear that guests many not

sufficient use. make like this foremen caused

Miao folk every day all make spoons which many

completed wait.

reach day which escort daughter finish, guests

65 came many who seated filled house standing thus

filled plain, bride's family lord caused those

slaves take spoons come eat food. not know why

spoons not see all gone. guests come many very

finish, not get spoons eat food. make like this

70 bride's family lord angry, took pair foremen come

beat. make like this pair foremen despondent very.

on account of this bridegroom's family lord heart

also not well in addition, bridegroom's family

lord angry, bridegroom's family lord with

75 bride's family lord quarrelled.

evening bridegroom's family lord took pair foremen

go talk over. query you willing with me go go to

yonder Sao-no. make like this pair foremen said,

we willing go so it is. make like this

80 bridegroom's family lord said, you quickly go

prepare food for the road eat cause much,

first go ahead wait me exclamation. make like

this pair foremen return come tell neighbours.

all heard get that want with bridegroom's family

85 lord go. hearts happy very. quickly prepare

food for the road eat. make like this house place

goods all not want finish. all by night time

midnight departed took bridegroom's family lord

ahead gone.

90 now people say, bridegroom's family lord early

early had the heart think this finish.

bridegroom's family lord wished bring Miao come

go to thus Sao-no, but fear bride's family lord

not willing for this reason on purpose when

95 foremen brought spoons come that time,

bridegroom's family lord took hid away so wanted

on purpose do like this cause pair foremen to be

beaten severely. they presently willing with

bridegroom's family lord come.

100 when those Miao this arose out came gone

finish, bridegroom's family lord deliberately that

not reach time yet, he then first went ahead

ſ   Τ⸲   Δ¯   S̈ Cₒ   Lꞓ   Τᷟ.
arose   went out go to Sao-no   gone   finish.

†ᴿ Cᵥ   Ḻ   L₋   Cꞌ   T̊   Cᵛ   C̊
bride's family   lord   also because the   business this

105 ꞌ̈ʼ   ꓶⁿ   Τ"   Tᷟ.   Y̊ ꓶᵥ   †ᴿ Cᵥ
    dissuade   not   get   finish.   because   bride's family

Ḻ   T"   ꓶ"   ꓶᵥ   Y¯ ꞌꓛ"   ſ̀   Lꞓ   Tᷟ,   Y¯
lord   get   know   that   Miao   fled   gone   finish,   make

Lⁿ   C̊   T⸲'"' ӡ°   CΤₒ   Lꞌ ꓛ¯   Ḻ
like   this   strongly with   bridegroom's family   lord

ꓶⁿ Τ₋   Τ¯ Tⁿᶜ.   S̊ ꓶꞋ   LꞋ ꓛ¯   Ḻ
quarrelled   very.   first   bridegroom's family   lord

Ḻ°   ꓶₒ   †"   Y¯ ꞌꓛ"   C̊ |ꞌꞌ CΤⁿ   Lꞓ.
allowed   caused   those Miao   this   go ahead   gone.

110 Y¯ ꓯꞋ   LꞋ ꓛ¯   Ḻ   Y¯ Lⁿᶜ
    afterwards   bridegroom's family   lord   presently

†°   Y¯ ꓯꞋ   Ḻ   Lₒ,   Τ⸲'"   C̊   ꓶⁿ   †ₒ
followed   after   chased come,   from   this   not   reach

†ᴿ   ꞌCᵛ   S̊   Τᵛ   LꞋ ꓛ¯   Ḻ   ſ̀
three   days   yet   all   bridegroom's family   lord   arose

Τ⸲   Lₒ   Tᷟ.
out   come   finish.

†"   ꞌꓛ"   C̊   Ḻⁿ   Y¯ CꓶꞋ Y¯ ꓯʼ   Lₒ,   Y¯   Lₒ
those   Miao   this   thus   in a body   came,   make   come

115 †ₒ   Ḻ̊   Τᵛ   Δꞓ   S̊ᷟ.   Lₒ   †ₒ   ꓶⁿ CΤᷟ   Ḻ̊,
    the road   all   white away.   come   reach   middle road,

Yⁿ   †ᵤ   Lₒ   ꓶⁿ   Τ"   C̄,   Lᵛ ꓛᵛ
one   group   came   not   get   for this reason,   merely

Cⁿ° CΤₒ   Y̊.   Yⁿ   †ᵤ   Ḻⁿ   Τ⸲'"   Vᵥ   Y̊
resided   there.   one   group   thus   from   at   there

ꞌꞋ   Ꞓ   Lₒ   Δ¯   Y¯ ꞒꝈ   T^n   Lꞩ.
divided   road   come   go to   A-nzhi   country   gone.

†"   Ɬᵤ   T"   Ꞓₙ   ꞒTₒ   Lꞌ Ɔ¯   Ꞓ
those   who   able   thus   with   bridegroom's family   lord

120 Lₒ   Δ¯   Y" Lᵤ   Lꞩ.   Y¯ Ɪꞌ   Lₒ   †'ₒ
    come   go to   Shui-cheng   gone.   afterwards   come   build

Lᵤ   T"   Y" Lᵤ.   Y¯ Ꞓⁿᶜ   Ꞓⁿᵒ   Y¯ Ꞓⁿᶜ   Ɪ
town   at   Shui-cheng. greatly   lived   greatly   fled

Lₒ   Δ¯   Sᶚ   Ɪₙ   Ꞓ   Lꞩ.   Tꞌ Ꞓꞌ   Y¯ Ꞓⁿᶜ
come   go to   side   higher   this   gone.   people   greatly

Ꞓⁿᵒ   Y¯ Ꞓⁿᶜ   Ꞓⁿ",   Y¯ Ɪꞌ   Lₒ,   Yⁿ   †'ⁿᶜ
lived   greatly   many,   afterwards   come,   one   group

Ɪ_   Yⁿ   †'ⁿᶜ   Ɪᵤ   Δⁿ   Tᶚ.   †"   Ɪᵤ
separated   one   group   was   far   finish.   those   who

125 Lₒ   Ꞓⁿᵒ ꞒTₒ   Y¯ ꞒꝈ   T^n   Ÿ   Tᵤ   I'ᵁ   Ɪₒ
    come   reside   A-nzhi   country   there   then   call   cause

†"   Ɪᵤ   Ꞓⁿᵒ   Ɪₙ   Ꞓ   ᖯ"   Ɔᵤ   Δ¯
those   who   lived   higher   this   go down   go   go to

Y¯ ꞒꝈ   T^n.   Y¯   Lⁿ   Ꞓ   Y¯ Lₙᶜ   T"   Ɔᵤ
A-nzhi   country.   Make   like   this   presently   get   go

Ɪⁿ ꞒTₒ   Ꞓⁿᵒ   Yⁿ   Ɪꞌ.
together   live   one   place.

Matters concerning Byu-no and Sao-no.

Related by Yang Sa-gai.

Notes

This story is recorded in Document F (no. 7/2, page 6), Document G (no. 2, page 428), Document M (no. 12, page 78).

Line 1. Document G omits Ⅽₙ - - - ⅃ᵤ , beginning the story at Y⁻ T'" Lⁿ, "of old", and adds Tᵤ ⅭTⁿ, "in former times". Document M omits ⅃ⁿ Tᵢᵢ, "story" which might suggest that this was fiction and not fact. It also replaces ⅃ⁿ Y⁻ Lᵢᵢ Ɔₙ, "our ancestors" with ⅃ⁿ Y⁻ 'Ɔ", "we Miao".

Line 4. Document G omits Ľ Ⅽ⅃', "hunting".

Line 6. Document M adds that the rice fields were very wide, but omits the following phrase Ŷ Vⁿᶜ ⅭⅬ'' Ⅽₒ T⁻ Tₙᶜ , "but they feared the Yi very much".

Line 13. Documents F and M omit Y⁻ Ⅽⁿᶜ ⅃ⁿ�other, "spread greatly".

Line 16. Tₒ ⅂ⁿ Lₙ, is the reading of Document M. Document F has Ŷ Vⁿᶜ, "but", while Document G has no such connecting phrase, but simply states, "the Yi came".

Line 28. After this line Document F interjects Ⅼᵤ ⅂ₙ, "It also says", but this appears neither in Document G nor Document M.

Line 37. Document F reads Tᵘ ⅂ⁿ +ᵢᵢ Š, "all not enough still". Document G has Tᵘ ⅂ⁿ +ᶜ Tᵹ, "all not able to finish".

Line 55. Document M omits the sentence about the hillside appearing red by reason of the number of cattle. Document G suggests that the red colour extended over two or three hillsides.

Lines 64 to 66. The passage ⅃'⁻ T⁻ - - - ⅃ ⅭⅬᵹ is the reading in Document M. Document F omits the passage entirely, while Document G reads simply, ⅃'⁻ T⁻ Ⅼⁿᵢᵢ T⁻ Tₙᶜ, "many guests came".

Lines 90 to 113. These two paragraphs are omitted in Document M.

Lines 90 to 94. The passage Ⅼᵇ Ɔ⁻ Ľ ⅭⅬ'ᶜ - - - ⅂ⁿ Ⅼᵤ Ċ appears in Document G only.

ᑕᒋ" ᒋᵁ ᒍⁿ 'ᗡ" Ɣ⁻ Ꮮ" ᑕⁿᵒ ᒍᵎ Ꮯ₀ Tⁿ.
song that our Miao old folk lived Byu-no country.

Λᖞ S⁻ ᒋ' ᛁ'ᵁ.
Yang Sa-gai sang.

_____

ᑕᎢᵁ Tᵢᵢ ᒍ⁻' ᒍᵎ Tᵢᵢ,
sky came together beginning came together,

Tⁿ Tᵢᵢ Ꭲ" Ꭲ₀ Ꮒ'ⁿᶜ.
earth came together to ranges place.

Ꮮⁿ ᒋᵁ Ꭲᵁ ᑕᎢⁿ ᒍⁿ 'ᗡ" Ꮮⁿ ᒍ⁻ Ꮮ"
thus was in earlier times our Miao old folk

Tᵢᵢ Ꭲ" 'ᗡ" ᒍᵎ Ꮯ̇ †ᵎ Ꮮ" Tⁿ.
came together to Hmao-byu lord land.

5 'ᗡ" ᒍᵎ Ꮯ̇ †ᵎ Ꮮ" Ꮮⁿ ᗡ₋ ᑕⁿᵒ,
Hmao-byu lord thus did live,

Ꮯⁿᵒ Tⁿ Ꮮⁿ ᔓ̈ Ꮮⁿ Ꮐ₀ Δᵁ Ꮮⁿ ᑕᏮⁿᶜ,
lived land thus sighing forests black exceedingly,

Ꮮⁿ ᒋᵁ ᔓ̈ Ꮮⁿ Ꮐ₀ †ᵢᵢ ᒍ⁻ ᑕᎢⁿ,
thus was swaying forests dark very,

Ꮮⁿ ᒋᵁ ᑕΔⁿᶜ Tⁿ Ꭲ' Ꮯˀ Ꮮⁿ ᔓ̈ Ꮮⁿ Ꮐ₀
thus was world people thus swaying forests

ᑕ†'ᶜ ᒍ̄ ᒍ̄.
soughing.

ᑕᒋ' Ꮮⁿ Ꮮⁿ ᒍ" Ꭲᵁ Ꭲᵁ ᑕⁿᵒ,
deer all lived,

10 †' Ꮮⁿᵒ ᗡⁿ ᒍᵢ Ꭲᵁ Ꭲᵁ †ᵢᵢ,
stags all dwelt,

ᑕᒋ' ᑲ° ᑕᒋ' ᑦ̄ Ꭲᵁ Ꭲᵁ †ᵢᵢ.
animals large animals strong all dwelt.

ᒪᓂ   ᒍᵤ   ᒪ�□ ᒍ□ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᒍ᛫   ᒪ□ ᒪᵘ,
thus   was   old folk   went   clear forest,

ᑐᔚ   ᒪ□   ᒪᓂ   ᑕᐃᓄ ᛴ᛫ ᛴᵘ ᑕᵘ   ᒪᓂ   ᒣ ᒪ□ ᕦᵒ
did   clear thus   world people   thus   swaying forests

        ᛴ□ ᒍ□ ᛴ□,
        levelled,

ᑐᔚ   ᒪ□   ᒪᓂ   ᑕᐃᓄ ᛴ᛫ ᛴᵘ ᑕᵘ   ᒪᓂ   ᒣ ᒪ□ ᕦᵒ
did   clear thus   world people   thus   swaying forests

        ᒍᵘ   ᒍ□ ᒪᓄ.
        fell   flat.

15 ᑐᔚ   ᒣ   ᒪᓂ   ᑕᛴᵘ   ᑐᔚ   ᑕᛴᵘ   ᛴ�-   ᒍ᛬   ᒪᓂ
did   sun   thus   trees   soft   trees   hard   dry   thus

        ᑕᛴᵤ.
        very.

ᒪ᛬ ᑕᛴᵤ   ᒪ᛬   ᑕᛴᵘ   ᑕᛴ᛫,
sunshine   shine   very   fine,

ᒪ᛬ ᑕᛴᵤ   ᛴᛋ   ᒪᵒ   ᒣᵘ,
sunshine   able   come   good,

ᒣᵘ   ᒪᓂ   ᒪ□ ᒍ□ ᒪᵤ   ᑕᛴᵒ   ᖷᛋ   ᒪᵘ,
good   thus   old folk   together   burn off   clearing,

ᑐᔚ   ᖷᛋ   ᒣᵘ ᐃᵘ ᒣᵘ ᐃᵤ   ᒪᓂ   ᑕᒍ᛫ᔚ   ᒪᵒ.
did   burn off   black forest   thus   cleared   come.

20 ᒪ□ ᐱ□ ᒪᵤ   ᒪᓂ   ᑐ-   ᒍ᛬,
old folk   thus   did   sow,

ᒍ᛬   ᒪᓂ   ᛴ᛬ ᒍ□ ᛴ᛫ᵤ   ᛴᵘ   ᑕᛴᵤ   ᒪᵘ,
sowed   thus   millet   in   within   clearing,

ᒪᓂ   ᒍᵤ   ᛴ᛬ ᒍ□ ᛴ᛫ᵤ   ᛴᵔ   ᒍ□   ᑕᒪᓄ.
thus   was   millet   came   full   grain.

ᑐᔚ   ᛴᵒ   ᒪᓂ   ᑕᵚ   ᒪᓄ   ᛴ□   ᑕᔚ   ᖷ□   ᒪᓂ,
did   reach   thus   ox   carry   the   rat   month   thus,

ꓕ" ꓕ̆' ꓱⁿ ꓕ'ₙ   ꓙ̄   ꓱⁿ ꒝ꓔ‑,
grain millet ripen fully,

25 ꒦ₙ   ꓱᴜ ꓕ̆' ꓱⁿ ꓕ'ₙ   ꓙ̄   Ɐꝺ   Ɐᴜ.
thus   was   millet   ripen yellow very.

꒦ₙ   ꓱᴜ ꓡⁿ ꓕ‑ ꓡₙ   ꒦ₙ   ꓳꝺ ꒢ꜱ,
thus   was   old folk thus   did reap,

꒢ꜱ   ꓕ̆' ꓱⁿ ꓕ'ₙ   ꓙ"   ꒦ⁿᶜ   ꒝ꓔ‑ .
reap millet   gather completed house.

꒦ₙ   ꓱᴜ   ꒓̈ ꓡⁿ ꒢ₒ   Ɑᴜ   ꓡⁿ ꒝꒦ⁿᶜ,
thus   was   swaying forests black exceedingly,

꒦ₙ   ꓱᴜ   ꒓̈ ꓡⁿ ꒢ₒ   ꓕₙ   ꓕ‑ ꒝ꓔⁿ.
thus   was   swaying forests dark very.

30 ꒝ꓕ' ꒦ₙ ꓡⁿ ꓱ"   ꓔᴜ ꓔᴜ   ꒓ⁿₒ,
deer   all   lived,

ꓕ' ꒦ⁿₒ ꓳⁿ ꓙı   ꓔᴜ ꓔᴜ   ꓕₙ,
stags   all dwelt,

꒝ꓕ'   ꮮₒ°   ꒝ꓕ'   ꓔ̄   ꓔᴜ ꓔᴜ   ꓕₙ.
animals large animals strong   all dwelt.

꒦ₙ   ꓱᴜ   ꓡⁿ ꓕ‑ ꓡₙ   ꓔᴜ ꒓ᵣ ꓔᴜ ꒓°   ꓡ̔   ꒦ₙ
thus   was   old folk community hunted thus,

ꓳꝺ   ꓡ̔   ꒝ꓕ'   ꒓̈   ꒝ꓕ'   ꓕ̄   ꓙ̊'   ꓳₙ
did hunt animals forest animals cliff place go

ꓳₙ,
go,

35 ꓳꝺ   ꓳ̄   ꒝ꓕ'   ꒓̈   ꒝ꓕ'   ꓕ̄   ꒦ₙ
did catch animals forest animals cliff thus

ꓔꝺ   ꒦ₙ.
finish completely.

ᒧ   ᒍ   �   ᒐ   ᒐ   ᒧ   ᛏ ᒍ ᛏ   ᛐ
thus   was old folk did   bring   millet   pay

          ᒉ   ᒍ,
         landlord   rent,

ᒐ   ᒉ   ᑕᒐ ᒧ ᒐ ᒍ   S   ᒉ   ᒧ.
did   hunt   deer   give   landlord   New Year.

ᒍ ᒍ   ᒉ ᛏ ᒐ   ᒧ   ᒐ   ᑕᒧ,
Hmao-byu   lord   thus   did   fill,

ᑕᒧ   ᒉ ᒐ S ᑌ   ᒐ ᒍ ᒐ   ᒍ ᒉ
filled   wine clear   for old folk plural   share

          ᒉ,
         drink,

40 ᛘ   ᒧ   ᛐ ᛘ ᑌ   ᑌ   ᒐ ᒍ   ᒐ   ᐃ ᑕᛏ ᐃ ᑕᛏ
   made   thus tables   for old folk plural   smiling

          ᑕ.
         eat.

ᒧ   ᒍ ᒐ ᑕᒧ.
thus   ended.

Song of our Miao ancestors living in Byu-no country.

Sung by Yang Sa-gai.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 8, page 8) and in Document M (no. 13, page 81). The name of the singer is recorded in Document M only.

Lines 2 and 4. These are written as a single line in Document M.

Line 6. In Document F, in this line and in several succeeding lines, the word Ꮐ。 is incorrectly written Ꮯ。.

Lines 16 to 29. These lines are not in Document M. The omission was most likely accidental.

Line 32.   In Document M this line is also missing.

Line 33. Here, and in line 34, the word Ꮮ̔, "hunted", is missing in Document F.

Line 34. Document M adds ꞆꞀꞋ Ꮗ Ꮮ Ꞌ", "deer", in this line.

Lines 40 and 41. These are missing in Document F.

Ꭹ ’ᗡ" Lₒ   ᑕᘯ₌ ˘Š ᑕₒ   T".
Miao   come arrive Sao-no country.

Ʌᔕ Ᏻᵢ ႱₙᏖ   ∣’ᵁ.
Yang Nggai-xing sang.

_____

Ⴑₙᔲ   ̄ᑕ   †ᔑ Lₒ   ⅃",
year this able come know,

ᗡᔕ   ⅃" ’ᗡ" ˘Š ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ᑕTₒ   ’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ   ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ
did know Hmao-sao lord   with Hmao-byu lord

     Ⴑᴿ ᐪ’ᔆ   ᑕ’".
     arranging marriage.

ᑕₙ   ⅃ᵤ ’ᗡ" ˘Š ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ᑕₙ ᗡᔕ †ᴿ,
thus was Hmao-sao lord thus did send,

ᗡᔕ   †ᴿ ⅃ⁿ Lᔆ Tᵁ †ᴿ ⅃" ᑕₙ ᗡᔕ ᗡᵻ ⴑᴿ ᑕₙ   †ₒ,
did send the middleman thus did go till reached,

5 †ₒ   ’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ᐪ ⴑᵁ ᑕᑐ-.
reached Hmao-byu lord homestead.

⅃ⁿ Lᔆ Tᵁ †ᴿ ⅃" ᗡᔕ ᑕᔕ ᑕᘯ₌ ᑕᔕ Lₒ ᑕᵤ,
the middleman did raise mouth raise lips ask,

ᑕᵤ   ’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ᗡₙ Lᔆ ᑕ†’ᵢ ᐪ ᑳₒ.
asked Hmao-byu lord plural the daughter eldest.

’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ †ᔑ ’ᑕ T",
Hmao-byu lord able hear get,

’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ⅃ₒ Lⁿ ᐯᵤ ’ᗡ" ⅃ᐟ ⴑᴿ ᑕᑕ₌
Hmao-byu lord caused people Miao carry oats

     Lₒ   †ᓱ   ᑕ’".
     come prepare marriage.

10 ’ᗡ" ⅃ᓱ ᑕ†ᓱ Lᵻ ᑕⁿ° Sⁿᑕ Δᵁ,
Hmao-byu lord bore heart black,

Tᵤ ᑕTⁿ ᑕⁿ° ⴑᴿ   Lᵁ,
before used shen measure,

ᑕᑌᵛ ᒍᐟ   ᒪᵛ   ᑕᑌᵤ   ᐪ̆.
after   measure inside dou.

ᒪ° ᒧ。   ᒪᵛ ᔑ̃ ᒪᵛ ᒧ̄ ᑕᒪ~   Δ̃   ᒪⁿ ᐯ�498   ᐪ-   ᐪ�ᢖ
caused foremen   carve spoons rounded come prepare

        ᒪᐟ".
        marriage.

ᑕᒪ~   ᐪ"   ᐪˠ   ᒧ_   ᐪˠ ᒪᵤ ᑕᒧᵤ,
carved get three hundred thirty tens,

15 Δ   ᑕ   ᐪˠ ᒪᵤ ᑕᒧᵤ ᑕᒪ~ ᒍˠ ᐪ".
missing connector thirty tens carve not get.

ᐟᕤ" ᒧᢖ   ᒪ̄ ᐪᢖ ᒪᵤ ᒪⁿ᷉   ᔑⁿ~   ᐪ̈ᐟ,
Hmao-byu lord bore heart impatient,

ᐟᕤ" ᒧᢖ   ᒪ̄ ᐪᢖ ᒪᵤ ᕤᕰ ᕤ⁻   Δ̃   ᒪⁿ ᐯ498   ᑕᒪ~
Hmao-byu lord did take spoons rounded carved

        ᐪᵤ ᑕᑌⁿ,
        before,

ᒪᵛ   Δ̃   ᒪⁿ ᐯ498 ᒪ   ᐪ498 ᐪᵛ.
trod on spoons rounded thus into pieces.

ᕤᕰ ᑕᑌᵤ ᒪᵛ ᔑ̃ ᒪᵛ ᒧ̄ ᒪ   �006 ᔑⁿ~,
did beat foremen   thus to the limit,

20 ᐪᵛ   ᒪᵛ ᔑ̃ ᒪᵛ ᒧ̄ ᔑⁿ~.
broke apart foremen   heart.

ᐪᵛ   ᔑⁿ~   ᕤ_   ᐪᢖ   ᒪᐟ"',
broke apart heart would not prepare marriage,

ᐪᵛ   ᔑⁿ~   ᕤ_   ᐪᢖ   ᐟᕤ°.
broke apart heart would not prepare evening meal.

ᒪᵛ ᔑ̃ ᒪᵛ ᒧ̄ ᑌᵤ   ᐪ̊   ᒪⁿ ᔑˠ ᐪ̊ ᒪ。 ᑕᒧ⁻,
foremen   then return go back return come house,

ᕤᕰ   ᐪᐟ   ᒍ᷀   ᕹ°   ᑌᕰ   ᒥ̈   ᕹ°.
did alert bottom village go out top village.

25 ᴄ᷄" Ḷ ᴄ᷄" ᴄ。 ᴸⁿ Ɔ̠ �{'ɔ,
   young lady No thus did take,

   ꞁ'ɔ, ꜱⁿ 'Ɔ" ꓔⁿ ᴄ᷄" ꓔⁿ ᖯ̠ ꓕᷓ ꓘ̠
   take our Miao young women young men three hundred

   Ꮮ'ɔ,
   classifier,

   ꓔ'" 'Ɔ" Ꮮɔ Ḷ ꓕɔ Ꮮ" Ɔⁿ ᴄ᷄- Ꞁ̖ ꓔᷟ
   from Hmao-byu lord plural house arise feet

   Ꮮᷟ.
   gone.

   ᴄɔ ꓕᷓ ᴄɔ ꓘⁿ ᴄᵁ Ꮮⁿ ᐯᵤ 'Ɔ" Ꞁ̄ ᴄᵑᵒ Ꞁᷓ ꓔ".
   parents and relatives people Miao remain not get.

   Ꮮᵁ Ṡᵁ Ꮮᵁ Ꞁ̄ ᴄꓔ。 Ɔ" ꓔ'ɔ,
   foremen together went alerted,

30 ꓔ'ɔ ᴄ᷄" Ḷ ᴄ᷄" ᴄ。 Ɏ̄ ꓕⁿ Ɔ".
   alerted young lady No make company go.

   ᴄ᷄" Ḷ ᴄ᷄" ᴄ。 Ꞁᷓ ᴸᵑᵒ ᴸⁿ,
   young lady No spoke,

   Ɔⁿ Ɔ" ᴸ'ᵑ Ꞁ' Ꞁ。 ᐯ" Ꮮ。 ꓔ̄ ᴄ" Ṡᷞ,
   you go take fattened chicken come kill eat away,

   Ɔⁿ Ꞁ̖ Ꞁ̄ ᴄᵑ ꓔⁿ ᖱ̠ ᴸᵑ Ꞁᵁ ᴄ᷄-.
   you leave hens chicks completed within house.

   ᴄ᷄" Ḷ ᴄ᷄" ᴄ。 ꓕᷟ Ꮮ。 ꓶⁿ,
   young lady No able come say,

35 Ɔⁿ ꞁ'ɔ Ꞁ̄ Ꞁ° ꓔᵁ Ꞁ̖ ᴄꓔ。 ꞁ'ɔ ᴄꓔⁿ,
   you take women children together go ahead,

   ᴄ᷄" Ḷ ᴄ᷄" ᴄ。 ꞁ'ɔ Ɔⁿ ꓕᷓ ꓘ̠ ꓔⁿ ᴄ᷄"
   young lady No take your three hundred young women

   ꓔⁿ ᖯ̠ Ꮮ。 ᴄꓔᵁ Ꞁ'ɔ.
   young men come after.

’Ɔ" ꓒ ꓕ ꓓ L�materials Tᵛ ꓔᵎ Tᵛ ꓕ’ꓼ Ɔ �12
Hmao-byu lord   the   stewards went bring,

bring   foremen   come   attend   breakfast,

not   see   fattened chicken   only   see   hens   chicks

situated   within   house.

40 people   Miao   not   see   finish.

stewards   then   return   go back   return   come   say,

did   say   people   Miao   not   see   finish.

Hmao-byu   lord   together   heard   get,

Hmao-byu   lord   thus   did   send,

45 send   cause   retainers   soldiers   together   go   pursue,

block the way   cause   people   Miao   return   go back.

young lady   No   able   come   say,

you   have   piece   business   what   come   after.

stewards   able   come   reply,

50 want   force   people   Miao   cause   go back.

ᑕᒣ" Ḻ ᑕᒣ"   ᑕ。   ꓶₙ,
young lady No   said,

'ↄ" ꓕₔ   Ḻ ╪ₔ ꓡ"   ᴦⁿᵒ   Sⁿᶜ   Δᵛ.
Hmao-byu   lord   bears   heart black.

ꓡⁿ Vᵁ   'ↄ" ꓮᵛ   ᑕꓔ。   ꓔᵛ   ꓩᵎ,
people Miao together pay rent,

ꓔᵤ ᑕꓔⁿ   ꓡᵛ   ᑕꓔᵤ   ꓩᴦ,
before measure inside shen,

55 ᑕꓔᵛ ꓬᵎ   ꓡᵛ   ᑕꓔᵤ   ꓔᵌ,
after measure inside dou,

ꓶ。   ꓡⁿ Vᵤ   'ↄ" ꓮᵛ   ᑕꓔ‑   ╪ᴦ ꓶ" ╪'ᴦ ╪ᴦ   ᑕꓔ。
cause people Miao prepare   locusts   together

       ꓔᵛ   ꓩᵎ.
       pay rent.

ᑕᵛ ꓡᵛ ᑕᵛ ꓩᵎ   'ᑕ,
work in lieu of rent heavy,

ꓡⁿ ᑕᒣᵥ ꓡⁿ ᑕᒣᵥ   ꓔ.
compulsory service hard.

ꓡⁿ Vᵤ   'ↄ" ꓮᵛ ꓩᴦ   ᴦᵛ   Sᴦ.
people Miao not permitted go back.

60 ꓡⁿ Vᵤ   'ↄ" ꓮᵛ ᑕꓔ。 ᑕᒣ" Ḻ ᑕᒣ" ᑕ。 ꓲⁿ ↄ‑ ↄ"
people Miao with young lady No thus did go

     ꓩᴦ ᑕₙ   ╪。,
     till reached,

╪。   ꓩ̄   ᑕꓔᵕ   ꓩ̄ ↄₔ ꓩ̄ ᑕꓔᵕ Sⁿᶜ,
reached the plain Weining the plain high,

ↄᵕ   ᑕⁿᵒ   Δ̄   Ȳ ᑕꓮᴦ ꓔ。   ᑕ‑ ꓡₔ ꓩ̄ ꓔⁿ
did live go to mountain range Na-lyu the land

     ꓩ.
     high ground.

ᑕT T" ᑕT T'ꜗ ꓛꜗ,
sky get sky constantly,

Lⁿ Vᵕ   'ꓛ" ꓸ ✝ₙ ꓸᴦ T".
people Miao dwell not get.

65 ꓛ‾   'ᑕᵛ   ꓝₙ   Lⁿ Vᵕ 'ꓛ" ꓸ ᑕꓸꜗ   ᒻ   ᑕꓸ'.
there was day thus people Miao went pursue game.

ᒻ   Δ‾ ꓸⁿ Lᵛ ꜛ   Δᵛ   ꜛ   ᑕꓔ',
pursued go to the forest black forest wide spread,

ꓝ°   ꓸₒ   Δ̊   ꓸꜝꓸⁿ✝' ꓛₙ ᒻ   ᑕꓸ'.
allow cause dog spotted go drive game.

ᒻ   Lꜚ   ꓸⁿ   ᑕₙ   ꓸⁿ Lᵛ T‾ ꓶꜛ   T°.
drive gone yonder connector the valley deep.

Lⁿ Vᵕ   'ꓛ" ꓸ ꓸᴦ ꓸ" ᑕ✝ᴦ,
people Miao not know name,

70 Lⁿ Vᵕ   'ꓛ" ꓸ ꓸᴦ ꓝ°° ꓝₙ,
people Miao spoke,

'ꓛ" ꜛ   ᒻ✝ꜗ Lꜞ   Tꜗ   Tⁿ   Tꜗ   ꓝ'ⁿꜚ   Tₙᑕ
Hmao-sao lord boundary land boundary place query

        ᑕⁿ°   ✝ₒ.
        situated reach.

Lⁿ Vᵕ 'ꓛ" ꓸ   ꓝₙ   Δ̊   ꓸꜝꓸⁿ✝' ✝ꜚ   Lₒ   �12,
people Miao thus dog spotted able come drag,

�12   ᑕₙ   ꓸⁿ Tₒ   Δ°   ✝ᴦ 12   Δᵛ,
drag connector sprout bamboo clean black,

ꓛ‾   ꓶ'"   'ꓛ" ꜛ   ᒻ✝ꜗ Lꜞ   ᑕ₋.
took for Hmao-sao lord look.

75 'ꓛ" ꜛ   ᒻ✝ꜗ Lꜞ   ✝ꜚ   Lₒ   ꓶₙ,
Hmao-sao lord able come say,

Tⁿ   ꓸꜗ   Tⁿ ᑕꓸ'‾   ꓝₙ ꓛ₋   ᑕⁿ°,
land low land dry thus was situated,

ᑕᡅ ᅚᅦ ᒍᡓ ᐃᡥ ᒍᡥ ᅚ'ᡪ ᒍᖾ ᅳᡓ ᅚᡳ.
situated in river Gi-trao the valley deep.

ᄂᡥ ᐺᵤ 'ᗡᡪ ᒍᖾ ᘖᡥ ᗡᖾ ᒍᡌ,
people Miao thus did remove,

ᒍᡌ ᐃᖾ ᄂᵙ ᅳᡓ ᒍᡥ ᅚ'ᡪ ᑕᔿ ᅳᵤ ᖬᡪ.
removed go to the valley Gi-trao "Ox-drink-water".

80 ᗡᡓ �112ᵤ ᅚᡪ ᒍᡓ ᐃᡥ ᒍᡥ ᅚ'ᡪ ᅳᡓ ᖬᖾ ᒍᡌᡓ.
did dwell at river Gi-trao valley two sides.

ᒍᡥ 'ᗡᡪ ᘖᡥ ᅚᵙ ᐱᡥ ᅚᵙ ᘖᡥ ᅚᵛ ᄂᵒ ᒍᡦᡓ,
we Miao thus descendants able come spread,

ᗡᡓ ᒍᡦᡓ ᒍᵙ ᑕᐃᵚ ᅚᡥ ᅚᡌ ᑕᡌ ᅚᵛ ᒍᡌ ᅚᡥ,
did spread fill world people everywhere land,

ᒍᡦᡓ ᒍᵙ ᑕᐃᵚ ᅚᡥ ᅚᡌ ᑕᡌ ᅚᵛ ᒍᡌ ᘖᡌᵚ.
spread fill world people everywhere place.

ᘖᡥ ᒍᡥ ᗡᵒ ᑕᅚᵤ.
thus ended.

How the Miao arrived in Sao-no land.

Sung by Yang Nggai-xing.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document K (no. 20/1, page 59), Document L (no. 27, page 118), Document M (no. 14, page 83), and Document N (no. 36, page 529).

Title. In Document N the final word "DIB", Tⁿ, "land" is printed "DLB". This is the first of a series of such errors in this document. Only significant ones will be mentioned in these notes.

Line 7. In Document M this line is missing except for the initial Cᵥ which is added to the beginning of line 8.

Line 11. In Document N the word "shib", Jʳ, the measure of one "shen", is omitted. A footnote tries, and fails, to sort out the resulting confusion.

Line 28. This line is divided into two in Document N.

Line 30. In Document N the words "ngaox nol", C⅂ᴵᴵ C∘, are missing.

Line 39. This is the reading in Document N. Documents K, L and M say that the stewards observed the fattened chicken, the hens and chicks, which they could not have done since the fattened chicken had, by that time, been killed, cooked and eaten.

Lines 41 and 42. These lines are missing in Documents L, M and N.

Line 47. Document M reads Tⁿ, "replied", instead of ⅂ₙ, "said".

Line 62. Document N reads "mal myuk" in place of the name C˷ L₂, "Na-lyu". In Document K, followed by Document L, a Miao note in parenthesis reads, "The Miao, following the Lady bride, arrived in Sao-no land". This is not repeated in either Document M or Document N.

ᑕᒎ"   ᒎᵤ   S̈ ᑕₒ   ᑕᴛₒ   ᒎᵌ ᑕₒ   ᒐ'ᵌ   ᑕ'ᵎ".
song   which   Sao-no   with   Byu-no   arrange   marriage.

ᐱᵟ ᑕⁿᶜ ᑕ'ᵤᵹ   ᛁ'ᵘ.
Yang   Jie-chuan   sang.

_____

ᒐₙᵚ   ᒧ̄   ᵗᵌ   ᒪₒ   ᒐ",
year   this   able   come   know,

ᗆᵟ   ᒐ"   ᑕₙ   'ᗆ" S̈   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᑕₙ   ᗆ᷍   ᑕᴛₒ,
did   know   thus   Hmao-sao   lord   thus   did   with,

ᗆ᷍   ᑕᴛₒ   ᑕₙ   'ᗆ" ᒐᵌ   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᗆ᷍   ᒐ'ᵌ
did   with   thus   Hmao-byu   lord   did   arrange

     ᑕ'ᵎ".
     marriage.

'ᗆ" S̈   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᑕₙ   ᗆ᷍   ᵗᵣ,
Hmao-sao   lord   thus   did   send,

5 ᗆ᷍   ᵗᵣ   ᒎⁿ ᒪᵌ   ᴛᵛ ᵗᵣ ᒐ"   ᑕₙ   ᗆ᷍   ᴛ᷄   ᒐᵣ ᑕₙ
did   send   the   middleman   thus   did   come   until

     ᵗₒ,
     reach,

ᗆ᷍   ᵗₒ   'ᗆ" ᒐᵌ   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᗆₙ   ᒐ̄ ᑕΔ°   ᑕᒎ᷄.
did   reach   Hmao-byu   lord   plural   inside   house.

ᒎⁿ ᒪᵌ   ᴛᵛ ᵗᵣ ᒐ"   ᑕₙ   ᑕ᷄   ᑕᑕ"   ᑕ᷄   ᒪ°   ᑕᵤ,
the   middleman   thus   raise   mouth   raise   lips   ask,

ᗆᵟ   ᑕᵤ   'ᗆ" ᒐᵌ   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᗆₙ   ᑕᵗ'ᵢ   ᒐ̄ ᑲ°,
did   ask   Hmao-byu   lord   plural   daughter   eldest,

ᗆᵚ   Ȳ   'ᗆ" S̈   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᑕⁿᵟ.
go   make   Hmao-sao   lord   wife.

10 'ᗆ" ᒐᵌ   ᒪ̄ ᵗᵌ ᒪᵚ   ᗆₙ   ᑕᵗ'ᵢ   ᒐ̄ ᑲ° ᒐᵣ ᑕⁿ° ᑕₙ,
Hmao-byu   lord   plural   daughter   eldest   spoke,

ꡒ ꡩ ꡒ ꡐ ꡩ ꡃ,
your girl go also girl willing,

ꡐ ꡒ ꡃ ꡌ ꡏ ꡙ,
query you willing cause me take,

ꡙ ꡐ ꡒ ꡘ ꡌ ꡐ ꡂ ꡒ ꡏ ꡒ.
take the Miao great and small with me go.

ꡃ ꡌ ꡒ ꡅ ꡒ ꡅ ꡒ ꡒ ꡒ,
thus was young lady No able come with,

15 ꡒ ꡒ ꡌ ꡒ ꡙ ꡐ ꡙ ꡎ ꡌ ꡒ ꡒ ꡐ.
did with our Miao old folk foremen did discuss.

ꡌ ꡙ ꡐ ꡙ ꡒ ꡒ ꡎ ꡌ ꡃ ꡅ ꡃ,
our old folk plural pair foremen spoke,

ꡌ ꡒ ꡒ ꡙ ꡅ ꡅ ꡙ ꡅ ꡕ ꡅ,
we with Hmao-byu lord live at here,

ꡅ ꡙ ꡅ ꡎ ꡃ,
work in lieu of rent much,

ꡙ ꡒ ꡙ ꡒ ꡐ ꡃ,
compulsory service hard thus,

20 ꡟ ꡒ ꡌ ꡒ ꡒ ꡎ ꡒ ꡐ ꡌ,
good that we with lady bride go go to yonder

ꡕ.
there.

ꡐ ꡅ ꡌ ꡙ ꡐ ꡙ ꡃ ꡒ ꡒ,
for this reason our old folk thus did with,

ꡒ ꡒ ꡅ ꡅ ꡅ ꡅ ꡒ ꡎ,
did with young lady No arise,

ꡎ ꡐ ꡃ ꡒ ꡒ ꡅ ꡃ ꡐ,
arose go out thus did come until reach,

ꡒ ꡐ ꡒ ꡎ ꡅ ꡎ ꡙ ꡒ ꡐ ꡅ.
did reach Hmao-sao lord plural country.

25 �10" Š̈ 　Ɫ̄ �563 L꞊ 　Cⁿ° 　Ɫ'ⁿ˞ 　Tꞓ.
   Hmao-sao 　lord 　lived 　place 　what.

ꓔꞗ 　Cⁿ° 　Ɫⁿ 　CΔⁿ˞ Tⁿ 　Tꞌ Cꞌ 　J̊ꞌ Tⁿ 　C꞊ Lꞓ 　Δⁿ
did 　live 　thus 　world 　people 　location 　Na-lyu 　river

　　　Jⁿ Ʈ'".
　　　Gi-trao.

Ȳ 　T'" 　Jⁿ 　ꓑ0" 　Lⁿ J̄꞊ L꞊ 　ꓓⁿ 　J̄ J° 　Cⁿ°,
of 　old 　our 　Miao 　old folk 　plural 　originally 　lived,

Cⁿ° 　　ꓑ0" Jꞓ 　Ɫ̄ �563 L꞊ 　Tⁿ,
lived 　Hmao-byu 　lord 　land,

J̄ CɁꞀ ꓑ0" S꞊ 　　　Cⁿ° 　ꓑ0" Š̈ 　Ɫ̄ �563 L꞊ 　J̊ꞌ Tⁿ,
later generations 　lived 　Hmao-sao 　lord 　location,

30 Cⁿ° 　　C꞊ Lꞓ 　Δⁿ 　Jⁿ Ʈ'".
   lived 　Na-lyu 　river 　Gi-trao.

I'ᵛ 　Ʈ'" 　Jⁿ 　ꓑ0" 　Tᵛ Λⁿ Tᵛ Ɫⁿ 　Tᵛ Tᵛ 　Ɫꞌ,
sung 　for 　our 　Miao 　descendants 　all 　recall,

I'ᵛ 　Ʈ'" 　J̄ CɁꞀ ꓑ0" S꞊ 　Tᵛ Tᵛ 　CɁⁿ°.
sung 　for 　later generations 　all 　remember.

Ɫⁿ 　Jⁿ ꓔꞵ Cʈꞏꞈꞏ.
thus 　ended.

Song of the marriage arranged between Sao-no and Byu-no.

Sung by Yang Jie-chuan.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document F (no. 9, page 9).

The following pairs of lines are written as single long lines in the Miao text, 8 and 9, 12 and 13, 22 and 23, 27 and 28, 29 and 30.

Line 13. Following this line there is a note in parenthesis in the manuscript which reads, "The root and origin of the Miao following the Lady bride is derived from here".

Line 15. A note in the Miao text explains that ᑕ†ₔ ᖶ⌄ means to discuss or talk over.

Line 31. In Document F, instead of ⌐ⁿ ’Ɔ", "our Miao", the text reads, ’Ɔ" ⌐ₔ, "Hmao-byu", that is the oppressive Yi lord from whom the Miao had fled. This must be a mistake, for it is hardly likely that the song was composed to keep his descendants informed.

Ɣ¯ ꞌↃ" ꓶᵤ ᑕⴕₒ ꓶₔ ᑕₒ ᑕⁿᵒ ꓘꞈ ꓡₒ ꓡⸯ ᑕꓴ".
Miao who with Byu-no lived fled come gone song.

ꓡⁿ ɢꞌ ꓶᵤˇ ꓲꞌᵛ.
Li Nggai-guang sang.

_____

ꓕₙⱼⱼ ᴄ̄ �funcⸯ ꓡₒ ꓶ",
year this able come know,

Ↄ₋ ꓶ" ᑕₙ ꞌↃ" ꓶₔ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ ᑕⴕₒ,
did know that Hmao-byu lord with,

ᑕⴕₒ ꞌↃ" Š̈ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ ꓕꞌ ꓕꞌꞋ ᴄꞌ".
with Hmao-sao lord together arrange marriage.

ᴄₙ ꓶᵤ ꞌↃ" Š̈ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ ꓡ₋ Ↄ₋ �funcꞌ,
thus was Hmao-sao lord has done send,

5 Ↄ₋ �funcꞌ ꓶⁿ ꓡꞌ ꓔᵛ �funcꞌ ꓕ" ꓕꞌ ᑕⴕₒ ᴄ̱̊,
did send the middleman travelling road,

ꓡⁿ ꓡꞌ ꓔᵛ �funcꞌ ꓕ" ᴄₙ Ↄ₋ Ↄⱼⱼ ꓕꞌ ᑕₙ �funcₒ,
the middleman thus did go until reach,

Ↄᵛ �funcₒ ꞌↃ" ꓶₔ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ ꓕ¯ ᑕΔ° ᑕꓴ-.
did reach Hmao-byu lord inside house.

ꓶⁿ ꓡꞌ ꓔᵛ �funcꞌ ꓕ" ꓕꞌꞋ ᑕᴄ" �funcⸯ ꓡₒ ᑕᵤ,
the middleman opened mouth able come request,

Ↄᵛ ᑕᵤ ꞌↃ" ꓶₔ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ Ↄₙ ᑕꓔꞋⱼ ꓕ¯ ᑲ°,
did ask Hmao-byu lord plural daughter eldest,

10 ꓡₒ Ɣ¯ ꞌↃ" Š̈ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ Ↄₙ ᑕᵛ ᴄₙ.
come make Hmao-sao lord plural wife thus.

ꞌↃ" ꓶₔ ᴄ̱ꓕₔꓡⱼⱼ ꓕꞌ ᴄⁿᵒ ᴄₙ,
Hmao-byu lord spoke,

ꓕₙⱼⱼ ᴄ̄ ᴄ̱̊ ᴄꞌ" ꓡ₋ Ↄ₋ ꓶ",
year this road marriage is not known,

ꓕₙⱼⱼ ᴄ̄ ᴄₙ ᴄ̱̊ ꓕ° ꓡ₋ Ↄ₋ ᑕⴕₒ.
year this thus road wedding is not with.

ᒪ ᒍ ᑕᒪ 'ᑐ" �5 ᒪ �536 Ꮣ ᒪ 5ʒ 5ˉ,
thus   was   with   Hmao-byu   lord   thus   did   take,

15 5ʒ   5ˉ   ᒪ �2   ᒪ   ᒪ   ᑕᛏ'   Ꮣ   Ꮲ ᒪ ᑕᒪ.
did   take   rod   thus   shine   white   measure.

ᒪ   ᒍ   ᒍ ᒪ   Ꭲ ᛏ ᒍ"   Ⴘˉ   ᒪ   ᛏ,
thus   was   the   middleman   do   how   arrange,

Ꮮ   5   ᒪ   ᒍ   'ᑐ"   ᒪ ᒍˉ ᒪ   ᑕ   ᒍ Ᏺ.
came   did   see   woman   Miao   old one   living   yonder.

ᒍ ᒪ   Ꭲ ᛏ ᒍ"   5ˉ   ᒪ',
the   middleman   did   take,

ᒪ'   ᒪ ᒪ   ᒪ   ᑕᛏ'   Ꮣ   Ꮲ ᒪ ᑕ.
took   rod   shine   white   enquired.

20 ᒍ   'ᑐ"   ᒍ   ᒪ ᒍˉ ᒪ   Ꮲ ᒪ ᒪ,
woman   Miao   was   old one   spoke,

ᒪ   ᒍ   ᒪ'   ᒪ ᒪ   ᑕᛏ'   Ꮣ   Ꮲ ᒪ   Ꭲ"   ᒪ,
thus   was   take   rod   white   put   into   thus,

ᒪ   Ꭲ"   ᒍʒ   3ʒ   ᑕᛏˉ   5 ᔉ,
put   into   pool   reflecting   blue   exceedingly,

ᒪ   ᒍ   ᑕ   ᒍˉ ᒍ   Ꭲ   ᑕᒪ   Ⴘ",
thus   was   connector   end   sink   with   water,

Ꭲ ᒪ   'ᑐ" ᒪ   ᒪ ᛏ ᒪ   ᑕᒪ   'ᑐ" ᔅ   ᒪ ᛏ ᒪ,
this way   Hmao-byu   lord   with   Hmao-Sao   lord,

25 Ⴘˉ   Ꭺ   ᒪ'"   Ⴘˉ   Ꭺ   ᒍ   ᒪ.
make   family   marriage   make   family   wedding   thus.

'ᑐ" ᒪ   ᒪ ᛏ ᒪ   ᒪ   ᑕᒍ" ᒪ ᑕᒍ" ᑕ   Ꮲ ᒪ ᒪ,
Hmao-byu   lord   thus   young lady No   spoke,

ᑕᒍ"   5"   ᒪ   ᑕᒍ"   ᒪ   Ꭲˉ   ᒍ   Ꭺ,
girl   go   also   girl   willing   and   I   want,

Ꭺ   'ᑐ"   Ꭲ ᑕᒍ"   ᒍˉ ᒍ   ᑕᒪ   ᒍ   5".
want   Miao   young women   young men   with   me   go.

ꓕ˖ 'ꓳ" ꓔⁿ Cꓱ" ꓕ˖ ꓒ˳ ꓓˬ ꛷'꜀,
the Miao young women young men did take,

30 ꓓˬ ꛷'꜀ Cꓱ" C̍ Cꓱ" C˳ ꓶ˳,
did take young lady No come,

ꓶ˳ ꓔ˳ 'ꓳ" S̏ C̍ ꓔ꜀ ꓶ" ꓓⁿ ꓕ˖ Cꚛ° Cꓱ˗.
come reach Hmao-sao lord plural inside house.

ꓕ˖ 'ꓳ" ꓔⁿ Cꓱ" ꓕ˖ ꓒ˳ ꓕⁿ ꓓ˳ Cⁿᵒ,
the Miao young women young men thus did stay,

ꓓˬ Cⁿᵒ J̆ ꓕⁿ C꜀ Yⁿ ꓕᵛ
did stay fill thus connector one twelve year span

ꓱ" ꓕˈ ꓮⁿ".
thirteen years.

ꓕ˖ 'ꓳ" ꓔⁿ Cꓱ" ꓕ˖ ꓒ˳ ꓓˬ J́,
the Miao young women young men did flee,

35 ꓓˬ J́ ꚛ˖ ꓔⁿ ꓕ˖ Ɜ̈ ꚛᵛ ꓶ꜀.
did flee go to land forest black gone.

ꓕⁿ ꓱⁿ ꓓ˳ Cꓶ˗.
thus ended.

M255
Song of how the Miao living with Byu-no fled.

Sung by Li Nggai-guang.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document A (no. 15, page 43), Document F (no. 7/1, page 6), Document G (no. 1, page 423), Document K (no. 20/2, page 60) Document L (no. 28, page 122).

Title. The title varies from document to document. This is the one used in Documents A and F.

Document G. The Miao text in this document is written in a unique form of Romanization, and it is not always easy to be sure what the words are. It would appear that Document A was derived from Document G by transcribing it back into Miao script. However, from time to time the scribe simply did not know what he was writing. This is particularly true in the first half of the song.

Line 8. Documents K and L alter the end of this line to read, Ⱶ Ɫ, "opened his mouth, opened his lips and asked", which is the normal conventional form.

Line 10. In Documents K and L this line is missing.

Line 13. The word Ⱶ is missing in Document K.

Line 16. In the earlier documents this line finishes with the question Y Ⱶ, "how should he arrange this?" Documents K and L have again substituted the conventional form Y Ⱶ, "how should he act correctly?"

Line 33. Document A has "three years" instead of "thirteen years".

Line 35. In Documents K and L this line has been expanded, and an extra line added, probably derived from another song,

Ɔ	Ⱶ	Δ	Ⱶ	Δ	YⰄ	Ⱶ	Ƨ	Δ,
did	flee	go to	the	river	great	the	forest	black,

Ɔ	Ⱶ	Ⱶ	Ⱶ	Δ	YⰄ	Δ	Y	Ⱶ.
did	dwell	at	the	river	great	river	two	sides.

"They fled to the black forests of the great river,
Dwelling along both sides of the great river".

```
 ⅃°      ☦’  Λ⸓  ☦'  ⊏⅂ⁿ.          U₀₆ Ɔₙ₆ ⊏ₙ        Sₙ.
woman   Cao man  Cao  song.         Wang  Ming-ji  wrote.
```
_____

```
 Ɉₙₙ     Ċ    Ĺ   ⊏ₙ⊂  Ĺ    Ɉₙₙ,
year   this  evil time  evil  year,

 ⅂ⁿ     Ɉᴦ   J̄   ☦    Ɉᴦ   ☦ᴦ.
crops  not  ripen fruit not  bear.

☦ 3ⁿ⊂ ☦ᴦ Ɉᴦ Δ°  ⊏⊤₀     ⊤⸓      ⅃ᵟ,
wild bamboo  with came out  flowers,

☦ 3ⁿ⊂ ☦ᴦ Ɉᴦ Δ°  ⊏⊤₀   ☦ᴦ    Lᵁ,
wild bamboo  with  bore  seed,
```

```
5 ☦ᴦ     Ɉ⁻   Lᵁ    ⅃ⁿ ⊤₋ ⊏⅂’ⁿ,
 bore  the  seed  in bunches,

 ☦ᴦ     Ɉ⁻   Lᵁ    ⅃ⁿ ⊤₋ Ɉ⁻.
 Bore  the  seed  in clusters.

 ⊏ₙ          ⅃°    ☦’  Λ⸓  ☦’  ⊏ₙ  Ɔ₋   Ῐ,
connector  woman Cao man  Cao  thus  did  leave,

 Ῐ         ⊏⅂ⁿ      ☦’   ⊏☦’ₗ   ⊤ⁿ Ꮐ₋   ⊏ⁿ⊂      Ɉᵁ
left   young woman Cao daughter small completed  in

      ⊏⅂₋,
      house,

 ⊏ₙ          ⅃°    ☦’  Λ⸓  ☦’  Δⁿ,
connector  woman Cao man  Cao  picked,
```

```
10 Δⁿ      ☦ 3ⁿ⊂ ☦ᴦ Ɉᴦ Δ°  L⸓   Ɉₙ      ⊤",
  picked wild bamboo  gone back mountain,

 Δⁿ       ☦ 3ⁿ⊂ ☦ᴦ Ɉᴦ Δ°  L₀   Y⁻     ⊏’ₗ,
picked  wild bamboo  come make  breakfast,

 Δⁿ       ☦ 3ⁿ⊂ ☦ᴦ Ɉᴦ Δ°  L⸓   Ɉₙ     Iᵟ,
picked  wild bamboo  gone back  ranges,
```

Δⁿ   †̄ �месꞥ...

ᐃⁿ   †̄ Ɜᵐᶜ †ʳ Ɜʳ ᐃ°   Lₒ   ⵍ¯   'ꓛ°.
picked wild bamboo come make supper.

ᐃⁿ   †̄ Ɜᵐᶜ †ʳ Ɜʳ ᐃ°   Lₒ   Tᵁ   Ɜˀ,
picked wild bamboo come pay rent,

15 Tᵁ   Ɜʳ ꓶˀ   ꓛ̃ †ˀ Lₙ   ⵍⁿ   Lᵁ   Ɜˀ.
    pay Shi-byu lord   one dan rent.

    Tᵁ ꓛTⁿ   Lᵁ   ꓛTᵥ   Ɜʳ,
    before measure inside shen,

    ꓛTᵁ ꓭˀ   Lᵁ   ꓛTᵥ   T̃,
    after measure inside dou,

    Lᵁ   †ₒ   ⵍⁿ   Lᵤ   Lᵁ   Ɜʳ   T".
    measure reach one dan measure not get.

    ꓛⁿ   ꓶₒ   †̈' ᴧꞇ †̈'   ꓛᵁ Lⁿ ꓛᵁ Ɜˀ
    connector woman Cao man Cao work in lieu of rent

        'ꓛ°,
        heavy,

20 ꓛⁿ   ꓶₒ   †̈' ᴧꞇ †̈'   Lᵁ   Ɜʳ   T",
    connector woman Cao man Cao measure not get,

    ꓭⁿ   Lₒ   †̈' ᴧꞇ †̈'   ꓛT̄ˀ   ꓛ̃   ꓶˀ.
    connector woman Cao man Cao sought way flee.

    Ɜ¯ ꓛTₙ ꓘⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   ꓛTₒ   Ɜʳ ꓶˀ   ꓛ̃ †ˀ Lₙ   ꓶ T°.
    Ruling Race   with Shi-byu lord fighting.

    Ɜ¯ ꓛTₙ ꓘⁿᵒ Tⁿ Vₙ   ꓛⁿᵒ   †ʳ   T°,
    Ruling Race   lived train soldiers,

    †ʳ   ꓶ̃   T°   ꓶⁿ Lⁿᶜ   T̃,
    train bottom soldiers everyone complete,

25 †ʳ   ꓣ̈   T°   ꓶⁿ Lⁿᶜ   T".
    train top soldiers everyone attained.

    ꓛTₒ   Ɜʳ ꓶˀ   ꓛ̃ †ˀ Lₙ ꓛꞫˀ   ꓶ T°.
    with Shi-byu lord went fight.

Ruling Race　　thousands soldiers came black land

extremely,

Ruling Race　　soldiers south　north arrived

Ruling Race　　soldiers companies thus killed,

30 thus killed Shi-byu lord　dead going.

only left Shi-byu lord daughter girl Yi alone

one person.

connector woman Cao man Cao remain not get,

woman Cao man Cao took shoes put on upon feet.

returned connector young folk at behind,

35 returned connector old folk at before,

two classifier both fled go go.

man fled man gone,

woman fled woman went.

connector woman fled connector woman grieved,

40 grieved connector woman the garden.

Ⲥₙ   ⋀ᵴ   ⌐   Ⲥₙ   ⋀ᵴ   ⊏'¯,
connector man fled connector man grieved,

⊏'¯   Ⲥₙ   ⋀ᵴ   ⌐ⁿ   ⊤¯ Ⲥ⊐¯.
grieved connector man the house.

Y¯ ⊤'"   ⌐¯ ⲤⲦ„ ⊏ⁿᵒ ⊤ⁿ Vᵤ   ⊏ₙ,
of old   Ruling Race   thus,

⊤ᵘ ✝ʳ   ⊤ᵘ ⊤°   Ⲥ~ ⌐¯ Ⲥᵒ   ⊃₋   Ⳑᵴ,
retainers soldiers companies did pursued,

45 ⊃ᵟ   Ⳑᵴ   Ⲥₙ   ⌐°   ✝"   ⋀ᵴ   ✝"   ⊤ₙ,
did pursue connector woman Cao man Cao cross,

⊤ₙ   ⌐ᵟ Δⁿ ⌐ⁿ Ⲥ⊏ᵌ   Ⳑᵴ   ✝ ✝ᵣ.
cross river Gi-nzhe gone higher side.

Ⲥₙ   ⌐°   ✝"   ⋀ᵴ   ✝"   ⌐ ⋀~ Ⳑⁿ ⋀ᵌ ⌐¯ Sᵟ   Ⲥ⊐„.
connector woman Cao man Cao lamented sound song.

⊤'"   ⲤⲦᵘ   ⌐ⁿ Ⲥ⊏ᵌ   ⊏ₙ   ⌐ⁿ Ⳑ°,
from sky scattered material arrived sphere,

⊤'"   Ⲥₙ   ⌐°   ✝"   ⊏ₙ   Ⳑ°   Ⲥⁿᵒ.
for connector woman Cao thus come live.

50 ⌐ⁿᶜ   ⊤ⁿ   ⌐ⁿ Ⲥ⊏ᵌ   ⊏ₙ   Ⳑⁿ Vᵤ,
weave earth scattered material arrived ridges,

⊤'"   Ⲥₙ   ⋀ᵴ   ✝"   ⊏ₙ   Ⳑ°   ✝ᵤ.
for connector man Cao thus come dwell.

Ⲥₙ   ⌐°   ✝"   Ⳑⁿ Ȝ" Ⲥ⊐„,
connector woman Cao pretty,

Ⲥₙ   ⋀ᵴ   ✝"   ⌐̄'   Ⳑ°   ⌐",
connector man Cao began come know,

Ⲥₙ   Ⳑ°   ✝"   ⊃₋   Ⳑ°   ⌐ʳ Ⲥₙ   ⲤⲦ°,
connector woman Cao did come until with,

55 ⲤⲦ°   ⋀ᵴ   ✝"   ⌐ʳ Ⲥ⊐ᵴ   Y¯   ⋀ₙ   ✝ᵤ,
with man Cao as a couple make family dwell,

ᵻ"   ᗇ" ᒍˁ ᑕᎢᵛ ᒍᕁ ᑕᒪˀ ᒍ'ˁ   ᒋᕁ Ꭲᵛ,
dwelt   at   river   Gi-nzhe side   opposite,

ᒍ"   ᗇ"   ᒍ"   ᒪ"   ᒪᕁ   ᒍ   ᒍᵛ,
harvest grain harvest crops thus fill store,

ᒍ"   ᒍˁ Sᵒ ᒍˁ ᒪᵛ ᒪᕁ   ᒍ   ᑕᎢ'ˁ.
harvest   cotton   thus fill loft.

Y‾   ᒍ"   Y‾   ᒪ"   ᑕᎢᵒ ᒋ- Ꭲ",
make grain make crops with have get,

60 Ꭲ"   ᑕ"   Ꭲ" 'ᑕ   ᒪᕁ   ᵻ'‾   ᒍᕁ.
get   eat   get   wear thus every year.

ᒍᕁ ᒪᕁ   ᵻˁ ᒪᵒ   Sˁ,
tomorrow able come away,

Sˁ ᑕᎢᵛ   ᒪᵑᵒ ᒋᕁ ᐯᵒ Ꭲ‾   ᒍ   ᑕᵻ,
morning daybreak take road early,

ᒍᵒ   ᵻ' ᐱˁ ᵻ'   ᒪˀ   ᒍ   ᗇᵛ ᗇᵛ   ᒍ   Y‾
woman Cao man Cao recall road confused road make

         ᒍ'‾.
         guests.

ᒍᵒ   ᵻ' ᐱˁ ᵻ' ᑕᎢˀ   ᒋ   ᒍ,
woman Cao man Cao went sort out roads,

65 ᒋ   ᒍ   ᑕᒍˀ ᐱˀ   ᐃ‾ Y‾ Ꭲᵻ.
sorted out roads unconcerned go to aunt.

ᒋ"   ᵻᵒ Y‾ ᵻ   ᒪᕁ   ᑕ"   ᒪ'ᵻ,
went reach time connector eat morning meal,

ᒋ"   ᑕᒪᵣ ᒪᕁ   ᒪˀ   Y‾ ᐯ"   ᵻˀ,
went met   nine classifier Chinese robbers,

ᑕᐃᵛ   ᒪᵑᒼ   ᒍˁ ᑕᎢᵛ ᒍᕁ ᑕᒪˀ ᒪᵛ ᑕᎢᵛ ᐃᕁ.
hiding completed river Gi-nzhe the side river.

ᒋˁ ᒋ‾ ᒍᵒ   ᵻ' ᐱˁ ᵻ' ᒋ   Ꭲˁ   ᑕᒪᕁ.
did take woman Cao man Cao seize finish totally.

70 woman Cao man Cao do how right.

woman Cao man Cao think not swallow,

man Cao did take thus nine classifier Chinese

robbers killed dead going.

after Chinese robbers did go sue,

sued man Cao go to magistrate plural presence.

75 man Cao did with Chinese robbers make legal case,

Chinese robbers together want way press thus,

press thus man Cao get the way fear.

man Cao feared Chinese robbers business trouble

afterwards,

man Cao woman Cao sought way flee.

80 fled gone Shi-byu lord plural presence.

Shi-byu lord spoke,

ꓭꔙ ꓩ꘎ ꓩ° �866 ꓥ꞉ �866 ꓪ⁻ ꓚ866 ꓔⁿ ꓯ꓿
did cause woman Cao man Cao give daughter small

ꓬ⁻ ꓚꞈ,
make thus,

ꓬ⁻ ꓜ ꓚꓩ꞊ ꓚ꘎ ꓔ 3 ꓥ꘎.
make lady young woman No handmaid.

ꓩ° �866 ꓥ꞉ �866 ꓩ ꓭ ꓩ,
woman Cao man Cao then did take,

85 ꓩ, ꓚꓩ꞊ �866 ꓔ ꓔ ꓚ ꓩ ꓔ,
took girls Cao pay people rent for,

ꓔ ꓩ ꓩ ꓜ ꓩ ꓬ⁻ ꓩ.
for Shi-byu lord make slaves.

ꓩ° �866 ꓥ꞉ �866 ꓮⁿ ꓬ⁻,
woman Cao man Cao changed make,

ꓬ⁻ ꓥ꞉ ꓜ ꓩ ꓚꞈ ꓭⁿ ꓩ.
make man lord Byu-no plural slaves.

ꓜ ꓚꓩ꞊ ꓚ꘎ ꓲ ꓚꓩ꞊ �866 ꓬ⁻ ꓚ
lady young woman No took girls Cao make bride

ꓚꓚⁿ꞊ ꓢ ꓚꞈ,
arrive Sao-no,

90 ꓡ꞉ ꓔ꞊ ꓚꓔ ꓩ ꓚ ꓡ ꓩ ꓥⁿ ꓩⁿ꞊.
gone get silence eighteen years.

ꓩ⁻ ꓚꓔ꞊ ꓚ ꓔⁿ ꓦ꞊ ꓔⁿ ꓚꓔ ꓩ,
Ruling Race attack,

ꓚⁿ ꓩ° �866 ꓥ꞉ �866 ꓭꙙ ꓡ꘎ ꓩ ꓚⁿ ꓚꓚ,
connector woman Cao man Cao did come until met,

ꓚꓚ ꓩ ꓩ ꓜ ꓩ ꓡ꞊ ꓚ866 ꓚꓩ꞊ ꓚ꘎ ꓚꓔꞈ,
met Shi-byu lord daughter young woman No with,

ꓚꓔꞈ ꓚꓩ꞊ �866 ꓚꓔ ꓥꙙ ꓜ.
with young women Cao upon sheep road.

95 Jˡ Jↄ   Ɫ̄ †ↄ Lⁿ   C†ʼₗ   Cᴣⁿ   Cₒ CΤₒ,
     Shi-byu   lord   daughter   young woman   No   with,

     CΤₒ   Jₒ   †̈ʼ   Λ˰   †̈ʼ   Jˡ Τʼₗ C†ˡ.
     with   woman   Cao   man   Cao   asked identity.

     Jˡ Jↄ   Ɫ̄ †ↄ Lⁿ   C†ʼₗ   Cᴣⁿ   Cₒ ꓶₙ,
     Shi-byu   lord   daughter   young woman   No   said,

     ꓶₙ   Jₒ   †̈ʼ   Λ˰   †̈ʼ   Jˉ   Ṡ Τₙ˰.
     said   woman   Cao   man   Cao   the   truth.

     Jˡ Jↄ   Ɫ̄ †ↄ Lⁿ   C†ʼₗ   Cᴣⁿ   Cₒ   Iʼↄ,
     Shi-byu   lord   daughter   young woman   No   took,

100 Iʼↄ   Cₙ   Jₒ   †̈ʼ   CΤₒ,
    took   connector   woman   Cao   with,

     CΤₒ   Jˉ Ṡ   Ɫ̄ †ↄ Lⁿ   Cᴣↄ   Yˉ   Ɉↄ,
     with   Gha-sao   lord   went   make   food,

     Ɫ°   Jₒ   Λ˰   †̈ʼ   CΤₒ,
     allowed   caused   man   Cao   with,

     CΤₒ   Jˉ Ṡ   Ɫ̄ †ↄ Lⁿ   Cᴣↄ   Λↄ   Ɫ˭.
     with   Gha-sao   lord   went   pasture   cattle.

     Jₙ Ɫₙ   †˰   Lₒ   Sˤ,
     tomorrow   able   come   away,

105 Cₙ   Jₒ   †̈ʼ   Cᴣↄ   Yˉ   Ɫʼₗ,
    connector   woman   Cao   went   make   breakfast,

     Cₙ   Λ˰   †̈ʼ   Cᴣↄ   Λↄ   Ɫ˭.
     connector   man   Cao   went   pasture   cattle.

     Ɫ̃ʼ CΤᵕ   Ɫ̃ʼ   CΤⁿ CΤˡ,
     sunshine   shine   brightly,

     Ɫ̃ʼ   Cₙ   Jˉ CΤᵕ †˰   Lₒ   Зⁿ,
     shine   connector   the   sky   able   come   good,

     Зⁿ   Λ˰   †̈ʼ   Cᴣↄ   Λↄ   Ɫ˭   Lˤ   Jⁿ   Τⁿ.
     good   man   Cao   go   pasture   cattle   gone   back   hills.

110   ᴧ˻   †'   'Ċ   ᑕꓕ' Ꮯⁿᵒ ꓡⁿ ꓶ"   ᑕꓕ" ꓡⁿ ꓡ˻ ꓡ˻   ꓩˠ ꓶₙ
     man Cao heard   deer   calling   up there

       ᛁˀ,
       mountain ridge,

  †' Ꮯⁿᵒ ꓷₙ ꓩᵢ   ᑕꓕ" ꓡⁿ ꓡ˻ ꓡ˻   Ꝛ"   ꓕ"   ꓕ".
  stags   calling   well back hills.

  ᴧ˻   †'   ᴧᵤ   Ꮯ˭   ȶ̊   Sˠ   ȶ̊   †。
  man Cao pasture cattle return back return came

       †。,
       reached,

  †。   ꓩ‾ Š Ꮮ̀ †ﺯ ꓡ" ꓩ‾   ᑕᐃ°   ᑕꓴ-.
  reached Gha-sao   lord   the inside house.

  ᴧ˻   †' Ꮯ"   Ꝛ"   ꓶⁿ ꓕ‾   Vᵟ,
  man Cao ate well out of basket,

115 ꓶᵛ   ᐃ̂   ꓶ'ꜟ ꓶⁿ †'   Ꝛ"   ꓶⁿ ꓕ‾   ᐃᵟ.
   fed dog spotted well out of trough.

  ᴧ˻   †' Ꮯ"   Ꝛ"   ꓶⁿ ꓕ‾   ꓕⁿ,
  man Cao ate well out of hand,

  ꓶᵛ   ᐃ̂   ꓶ'ꜟ ꓶⁿ †' ꓶⁿ ꓕ‾   ꓕᵥ.
  fed dog spotted out of dish.

  ᴧ˻   †' Ꮯ'ₙ˻ 'Ċ   ᐃᵛ   ꓡⁿ ꓶ'"   ꓕˠ   ᑕꓕ。
  man Cao took crossbow black curved carried upon

       ꓩ",
       back,

  ᛁ'ꜟ   ᐃ̂   ᐃᵛ   ᐃ̂   ꓶ'ꜟ ꓶⁿ †' ᑕꓕꜟ   Ꮮ̀   ᑕꓕ'.
  took dog black dog spotted went hunt game.

120 ᑕꓕ'   Ꮯⁿᵒ   Ꮯₙ   ᐃ̂   ꓶ",
  game situated thus dog knew,

  ᑕꓕ'   ꓕ" ᑕꓕ'   ᛁ'ᵥ   ᐃ̂,
  game get game race from dog,

Ǎ   T"   Ǎ   Ĺ   CꞀ'.
dog get dog chase after game.

Ĺ   ꝋ' ⊏ᵒ ⊃ⁿ ⅃ı   Ꞇꝝ   Δ⁻   ᒼ⁻ Ʌₙ ⅃ⁿ ꝋᵥ   Ṫ',
chase   stag   ran go to Ngga-yi-gi-zai rock slab,

ꝋ' ⊏ᵒ ⊃ₙ ⅃ı   ⊃ꝝ   Ꞇꝝ   Lₒ   ꝋᵥ,
stag   did run come crouch down,

125 ꝋᵥ   T"   ᒼ⁻ Ʌₙ ⅃ⁿ ꝋᵥ   Tⁿ   CꞀᵛ   Ṫ'.
   crouch down at Ngga-yi-gi-zai the side rock slab.

Ʌꜿ   ꝋ̈'   ꝋꜿ   Lₒ   ⊏'ₙꜿ   'Ȼ ⅃⁻ Ꞇꜿ   CꞀꝝ   Cꝋ
man Cao able come take crossbow stretch using

    Ꞇꜿ,
    feet,

⊏ꝝ   Sᵛ Tⁿ Vₒ   Ʒ"   Γ"   'Ȼ.
raised arrow   well top crossbow.

Ꞇꜿ   Cₙ   ⅃ⁿ C⊏'ʳ   T"   ⅃ᵤ CꞀᵛ,
went out connector quickly to sky,

Ȼ̂   Sᵛ Tⁿ Vₒ   CꞀᵛ   Cꝋ⁻   C⊏'ꝝ   ⅃ʳ   C⊏'ꝝ,
lit up arrow   sky blue straight not straight,

130 ⊃ꝝ   Ȼ̂   Γ̈   'Ȼ   Tⁿ Lₒ ꝋᵛ Cꞇ꞊ ⅃⁻ C⊏'ꝝ Δⁿ.
   did light up top crossbow turn hinder swaying.

Sᵛ Tⁿ Vₒ   ⅃ʳ CΔᵤ Lⁿ ⅃⁻ Lₒ,
arrow   curving,

⊏ₙ   ⊃⁻ ⊃ᵤ ⅃ʳ Cₙ   T",
thus did go until hit,

T"   ꝋ' ⊏ᵒ ⊃ₙ ⅃ı   ⊃ₙ   Sⁿꜿ Ǎ.
hit   stag   the heart.

ꝋ' ⊏ᵒ ⊃ₙ ⅃ı   ⅃ʳ C⊏ₙ   Cₙ   ꝋʳ   C⊏ₙ,
stag   turned around connector three turns,

135 ꝋ' ⊏ᵒ ⊃ₙ ⅃ı   ⅃ᵤ   CΔₒ C⅃'",
   stag   fell to the ground,

ꓩ"   ꓩ"   Ꮹ Ʌ ꓩ ꓔ   Tⁿ ᏟTᵕ   T'.
fell   landed   Ngga-yi-gi-zai   the   side   rock slab.

Ʌ�478   †'   T"   Y⁻   Ꮯꓩ',
man   Cao   get   make   meat,

Ʌ   †'   †�685   Ꮮ   ꓶ,
man   Cao   able   come   say,

Ꮹ Ʌ ꓩ ꓔ   †'   ꓩ⁻   Tⁿ   T ꓩ,
Ngga-yi-gi-zai   rock slab   the   land   low-lying,

140 Tⁿ   T ꓩ   Tⁿ   ꓩ   ᏟΔⁿ.
land   low-lying   land   ripen   rice.

Ʌ   †'   Ɔ   Ꮮ   ꓩᴦ Ꮯ   †',
man   Cao   did   come   until   built,

†'.   Ꮯꓩ⁻   Ꮯ†ᵕ   Ꭲ"   Ꮹ Ʌ ꓩ ꓔ   Tⁿ   ᏟTᵕ
built   house   shelter   at   Ngga-yi-gi-zai   the   side

T'.
rock slab.

Ɔ   I'   ꓩ°   †'   Ꮮ   Y⁻   Ʌ   Ꮯⁿ°,
did   bring   woman   Cao   come   make   family   live,

Ɔ   I'   ꓩ°   †'   Ꮮ   Y⁻   Ʌ   †".
did   bring   woman   Cao   come   make   family   dwell.

145 Ꮮⁿ   ꓩⁿ Ɔ Ꮯꓕ.
thus   ended.

Song of the Woman Cao and the Man Cao.

Recorded by Wang Ming-ji.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document M (no. 15, page 88) and Document N (no. 40, page 551).

Origin. Document M says that it was sung by "a man from ..." Unfortunately the name of the place cannot be read in the manuscript. Document N says that it was "Sung by Wang Ming-ji". It is much more likely that it was collected and written down by Wang Ming-ji.

Line 9. In the Miao text this line is joined directly to line 10. However, by breaking it into two, lines 10 to 13 form two exactly parallel couplets.

Line 12. In Document M the word �045, "ranges", is incorrectly written �045.

Line 15. Document N omits the name Shi-byu.

Lines 18 and 19. These lines are missing in Document N.

Line 21. In Document M the name is written Ꮯ ꓩꜱ Ꮯₒ, while Document N has �崇 ꓩꜱ Ꮯₒ, with similar variations in line 30. These are probably all incorrect. The name should read �崇 ꓩꜱ Ꮯ ꓕꜱ Ꮮ, "Lord Shi-byu" as in line 15.

Line 23. Document M reads ꒦ꓕꜱ, "went" instead of Ꮯⁿ°, "lived".

Line 27. Document M has "companies of soldiers" instead of "thousands of soldiers".

Lines 28 and 36. Both these lines are missing in Document N.

Line 37. In Document N the last word of the line is ꒬, making it identical with the ending of line 38.

Line 46. In both documents there is a note explaining that ꓕ ꓕꜷ means "to the higher side".

Line 65. A footnote explains that ꓲ ꓮ ꒦ꓩꜱ Ꭺꜱ means "going along without thinking of anything at all". The implication is that, with a little forethought they could have avoided going anywhere near the robbers' hide-out. In the Miao text the following pairs of lines are joined up as single lines, 82 and 83, 85 and 86, 87 and 88, 93 and 94, 95 and 96, 97 and 98.

Line 90. A footnote in Document N explains that the expression ꒦ꓕ ꓩꜱ Ꮯꜱ Ꮮꜱ means Ꮮ ꓩ ꒦Ꮯ ꓕ°, "gone road silence", which presumably means that, having left, there was no further word from them.

Line 93. In Document N this line contains an additional nine words, a repetition from the previous line, inserted between the words ⳁⲑ' and CⲦⳗ.

Line 96. A footnote in Document M gives the meaning of Jˡ Ⲧ'ⳗ Cⲑˡ as "asked each other's names".

Line 101. Document M reads the final word as Ĵ', "slave" instead of Ĵ, "food".

Line 105. This line is missing in Document M.

Line 108. In Document N this and the next line are shortened and combined into a single line.

Lines 116, 124 and 125. These lines are missing in Document N.

Line 129. This line is missing in Document M.

Line 141. Document M has this line twice, at the bottom of one page and repeated at the top of the next, but in both the final word is wrongly written ⲑ。, "reached" instead of ⲑ'。, "built". The same error occurs in Document N.

M257

ˮ
S̈ Ɔ₀   Λⁿ   Vꝺ Tⁿ ᒪTᵁ   ᒪ⅂ˮ.
Sao-no family surroundings song.

Ɫⁿ   Jₙᖯ Ɫᴇ |ᵎᵁ.
Li Xing-zhen sang.

_____

Jₙᶢ   C̄   †ᶜ   Ɫ₀   ⅂ˮ,
year this able come know,

⅂ˮ   Ɔₙ   J̄ Jʳ   ᒪᒣɔ   ⅂ʾɔ   Tⁿ.
know connector who went show land.

⅂ˮ   Ꮤ̄   S̈ ⅂ꝺ Ɔ₀   ᒪᒣɔ   ⅂ʾɔ   Tⁿ,
know lord Sao-bang-no went show land,

⅂ʾɔ   Ɫᶜ   J̄ Δⁿ   Ɔ̗ Ɫᵁ   J̄ ᒪTᵁ   Yˮ.
show gone river Na-zhu edge water.

5 ⅂ʾɔ   Ɫᶜ   J̄ꝺ   Ɫⁿ ᒪTᵁ   Ɫᶜ   Jꝶꝺ   ʾƆᵁ,
show gone bottom sky gone seven days,

⅂ʾɔ   Ɫᶜ   Γ̈   Ɫⁿ ᒪTᵁ   Ɫᶜ   Jꝶꝺ   ᖯⁿ,
show gone top sky gone seven months,

⅂ʾɔ   ᒪΔᵑᶜ Tⁿ   ʾƆˮ   J̄   ᒪ̂ Vᵁ Ɫⁿ Ɫᵑᶜ   ⅂ˮ.
show world Miao people community know.

Jₙᶢ   C̄   †ᶜ   Ɫ₀   ⅂ˮ,
year this able come know,

⅂ˮ   Ɔₙ   J̄ Jʳ   ᒪ⅂ᵁ S̄   Ꮮ̂,
know connector who dream bad,

10 ⅂ˮ   Ɫₙ   J̄ S̈   Ꮤ̄   ⅂ꝺ Ɔ₀   ᒪ⅂ᵁ S̄   Ꮮ̂.
know thus Gha-sao lord Bang-no dream bad.

J̄ S̈   Ꮤ̄   ⅂ꝺ Ɔ₀ |ᵎᵁ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no called,

|ᵎᵁ   ᒪΔᵑᶜ Tⁿ   ʾƆˮ   J̄   T̄   Jʳ Tɔ.
called world Miao people come discuss.

ꓫꓹ Ꝟꞈ ꓔ�originꙨ ꓔ°   ꓩ_   ꞓ°.
Chinese borders soldiers fighting big.

ꓚꞈ   ꓩ �France ꓡᵛ ꓚꓳꞈ ꓚꞈ,
connector who the mouths many,

15 ꓩ⁻   ꓡꞈ ꓔꙩ ꓡᵛ ꓚꓳꞈ ꓚꞈ,
people borders the mouths many,

ꓩ⁻ 'ꓳ" ꓔᵛ ꓔ° ꓡꞈ ꓚꓳꞈ ꓚ.
Miao humble the mouths few.

ꓩ⁻ ꕯ̈ ꓚ̄ ꓩꙩ ꓚ。 �113'ᵛ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no called,

113'ᵛ   ꓩ⁻ 'ꓳ" ꓔᵛ ꓔ° ꓡꞈ ꓡꞈ ꓔ-,
called Miao humble elders come,

ꓩ⁻ 'ꓳ" ꓔᵛ ꓔ° ꓡꞈ ꓡꞈ ꓚꓔ。 ꓔ- ꓚꓳꞈ,
Miao humble elders together came arrived,

20 ꓚꓳꞈ   ꓚꞈ ꓩ⁻ ꕯ̈ ꓚ̄ ꓩꙩ ꓚ。 ꓚꓩ-.
arrived thus Gha-sao lord Bang-no house.

ꓚꓓꞈ ꓔꞈ ꓔ° ꓚˀ ꓔꞈ 'ꓳ" ꓩ⁻ ꓔꞈ ꓚ° ꓓꞈ,
world people the Miao race query live far off,

ꓚꓳ" ꓩ⁻ Ꝟꞈ ꓔꞈ ꓚꙩ ꓚꓔ。 ꓩ_ ꓔ° ꞓ°,
fear the Chinese border together fighting great,

ꓚꓳ" ꓚꓓꞈ ꓔꞈ ꓔ° ꓚˀ ꓡꞈ Ꝟᵛ 'ꓳ" ꓩ⁻ ꓚꞈ ꓚꞈ
fear world people community Miao race thus eat

ꓬ꞊.
bitterness.

ꓩ⁻   'ꓳ" ꓔᵛ ꓔ° ꓡꞈ ꓩ⁻ ꓡꞈ ꓔ-,
the Miao humble elders respond,

25 ꓡꞈ ꓩ⁻ ꓡꞈ ꓶꞈ   ꓡꞈ ꓚꞈ.
elders spoke how.

ꓡꞈ ꓩ⁻ ꓡꞈ ꓩ。 ꓩ⁻ ꕯ̈ ꓚ̄ ꓩꙩ ꓚ。 113'ᵛ,
elders caused Gha-sao lord Bang-no call,

ꞁ'ᵘ ꓚꓥ∆ꞁᶜ Tꞥ Tˤ ꓚˤ ꓚꓥ∆ꞁᶜ Tꞥ Tᵛ Tꜗ T¯,
call world people world humble come,

T¯ ꓳꞥ ꓛꞥ ꓚ~ ꓕˢ ꓚ~ ꓚꓥ∆ᵤ ꓛⁿᵒ
come several yoke of cattle cattle coloured bring

�suꓳ T¯.
come kill.

ꓛ'ₙᶜ ꓚ~ ꓳ¯ ꓚꓳꞌ �suꓳ ꓳ̆ 'ꓳ̈.
take cattle the flesh come pop corn.

30 ꓛ'ₙᶜ ꓚꞥ ꓳ¯ Tˤ �suꓳ Ꝫᵒ ꓚꓳ¯.
take connector the hide come stretch drum.

Ꝫᵒ ꓚⁿᶜ ꓳⁿ ꓚꓳ¯ ꓳ" 'ꓚᵛ T¯,
stretch large drum to sun rise,

Ꝫᵒ ꓨ̱ ꓳⁿ ꓚꓳ¯ ꓳ" 'ꓚᵛ ꓚ꓿ˤ.
stretch small drum to sun set.

ꓛ'ₙᶜ ꓚꞥ ꓳ¯ ꓕꞌᵟ �suꓳ ꓕꜙ ꓳ̄ꞌ,
take connector the bones come burn harrow,

ꓕꜙ ꓳ̄ꞌ ꓳⁿ �suꓳ �suꓳ ꓳ" ꓚꓥⁿ,
burn harrow around come till rice,

35 ꓳ̱ ꓳ" ꓚꓥⁿ ꓚꓕꞌₙᶜ ꓳₙᶜ ꓛꞥ �sŭ Ꝫᵛ,
did till rice white thus fill store,

ꓳ" ꓚꓥⁿ ꓚꓕꞌₙᶜ ꓳₙᶜ ꓛꞥ ꓳŭ ꓚꓳ꓿¯.
till rice white thus fill house.

ꓳₙ" ꓚ̄ ꓕˤ �suꓳ ꓳ",
year this able come know,

ꓳ" ꓳ¯ S̈ ꓚ̄̕ ꓳᵟ ꓚᵒ ꓚꞥ ꓚꓳᵤ S̄ ꓚ̄̕.
know Gha-sao lord Bang-no connector dream bad.

ꓳ¯ S̈ ꓚ̄̕ ꓳᵟ ꓚᵒ ꓳ̕ ꓳⁿ ꓳ¯ ꓳˤ ꓚꓳᵒ �suꓳ ꓶꞥ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no rose up with come speak,

40 ꓘ   ꓕ'ꙩ   Ɐ   Y⁻   ᒻꙩ   ᒻꞁ ꓕ⁻ ᒻ   Ɑꙭ
   speak show   connector two   classifier elders   opened

        ɑᒻ.
        mouth.

   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ɑ̍   ᒷꙭ Ɐ   ꓘ   ᒻꞁ ⱭꞚ.
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no spoke   how.

   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ɑ̍   ᒷꙭ Ɐ   ɑᒷ S̄ ɑᒷ ꓕ'   ᒷ,
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no   dream   saw,

   ᒷ   Ɑ" ᐱꙭ ꓕ⁻ ꓕꙅ   ᐱꙭ   ᒷ̆   ɑΔꞏ ꓔꞁ   ꓔꙩ Ɑꙩ   ꓔꞁ   Ɑꞁ
   saw   cranes   fly fill world   people land thus

        ꓔꙭ ɑᒻꞁ.
        completely.

   Y⁻   ᒻꙩ   ᒻꞁ ꓕ⁻ ᒻ   Ɑꞁ   ᒻꞁ ⱭꞚ.
   two   classifier elders   replied how.

45 ɑᒷ"   ɑΔꞏ ꓔꞁ   ꓔꙩ Ɑꙩ   ɑꓕꙩ   ᒷ ꓔ°,
   fear   world   people go   fight

   ɑᒷ"   ꓕ⁻ ɑꓔꞚ ᒷꞏꞂ ꓔꞁ ᏙꞚ   ꓕ⁻ Ɑꞏ   ᒻꞁ ꓔ°   ᒷ   ᒷ̆
   fear   Ruling Race great soldiers fight   fill

        ɑΔꞏ ꓔꞁ.
        world.

   ᒷꞃ ꓳ-   Ɑꞁ   ꓕ̄ ᒷꞃ ᒷ̆   ꓚ̈,
   there was   connector who rose   ahead,

   ᒻꞁ ꓕ⁻ ᒻ   ꓘ   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ɑ̍   ᒷꙭ Ɐ   ɑꓔꙩ   ᒷ̆
   elders   said Gha-sao lord Bang-no together rose

        ꓚ̈.
        ahead.

   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ɑ̍   ᒷꙭ Ɐ   Ɑꞁ   ꓳ   ꓔ'",
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no thus did from,

50 ꓔ'"   ꓕ⁻ ꓕ̆   ꓔꙭ   'ꓳ°   ɑꓔꙩ   ᒷ̆   ɑꓔꙩ,
   from time middle night together rose thought,

ᒍᵜ   ᑕᑐₒ   ᑐ"   ᐃᔅ,
we   together   go   loose,

ᐃᔅ   ᑕᵑᶜ   ᑦᵜ ᑕᑐ⁻   ᑦᔅ   'ᑕᵘ   ᑐ-,
loose   large   drum   gone   sun   rise,

ᒍ⁻ ᐸ"   ᑦᵜ ᑐ°   ᑐ-,
Chinese   soldiers   coming,

ᒍ⁻ ᐸ"   ᑦᵜ ᑐ°   ᑐ-   ᒎ̆   ᑕᐃᵑᶜ ᑐᵜ   ᑐᔾ ᑕᔾ   ᑐᵜ
Chinese   soldiers   come   fill   world   people   land

        ᑕᑐₒ   ᑐᶞ ᑕᒪᵜ.
        with   completely.

55 ᕀ⁻   ᑦᔾ   ᑦᵜ ᒍ⁻ ᒪ"   ᕀ⁻   ᒪᶞ   ᒍ".
two   classifier   elders   act   how   right.

ᕀ⁻   ᑦᔾ   ᑦᵜ ᒍ⁻ ᒪ"   ᕀ⁻   ᒪᶞ   ᵼᵋ.
two   classifier   elders   act   how   arrange.

ᒍᵜ   ᑕᐃᔅ   ᑕᵜ   ᵼᵋ   ᑕᐃᔅ   ᑕᵑᶜ   ᑦᵜ ᑕᑐ⁻   ᑕᒏ̊
we   beat   connector   three   beats   large   drum   sound

        ᵼᵋ   ᔑᶞ,
        three   times,

ᑕᒏ̊   ᑕᵜ   ᒍᵜ ᑕᑐᔾ   ᒪᔅ   ᑕᵜ   ᒍᶞ   'ᑕᵘ
sound   connector   noise   gone   connector   seven   days

        ᒪᵜ̊.
        road.

ᕀ⁻   ᑦᔾ   ᑦᵜ ᒍ⁻ ᒪ"   ᑕᑐᔾ   ᒍᵋ   ᑕᑐₒ,
two   classifier   elders   think   not   swallow,

60 ᑕᒍᵘ   ᑦᵜ ᒪᔾ ᑦᵜ ᒍᔾ   ᑕᑐₒ   ᑐ"   ᑕᐃᔅ,
pulled   the sticks   together   went   beat,

ᑕᐃᔅ   Ᏻ_   ᑦᵜ ᑕᑐ⁻   ᒪᔅ   'ᑕᵘ   ᑕᵼᔾ.
beat   small   drum   gone   sun   set.

ᒷ␣ ᒷⁿ ᑕᎢ¯ ᑕ˚Ꭲ̣ ᑕₙ ᒋⁿ ᑕᎢ˒ ᒪ˓ ᑕₙ
small drum sound connector noise gone connector

ᒋⁿᵌ ᒪₙ ᒼᒪ̣.
seven months road.

ᒋ¯ ᑕᎢ‖ ᒪⁿᵒ Ꭲⁿ Ꮩ‖ ’ᒼ̣,
Ruling Race heard,

ᒋ¯ ᑕᎢ‖ ᒪⁿᵒ Ꭲⁿ Ꮩ‖ Ꭲᵾ Ꭲ̊ ᒷⁿ Ꮪᴦ Ꭲ̊ ᒪ˓.
Ruling Race then return went back return gone.

65 ᒋ¯ Ṧ ᒼ̣ ᒋᵌ ᑕ˳ Ꭲᵾ Ꭲ̊ ᒪ˳,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no then returned come,

ᒪ˳ ᒷ’ᵁ ᒪₙ ᑕᐞⁿᶜ Ꭲⁿ Ꭲ˒ ᑕ˒ ᒋ¯ ’ᒍ‖ Ꭲᵁ Ꭲ˒ ᑕᎢ˳
come call thus world people Miao humble with

Ꭲ¯ ᑕᒪₙ‖.
come arrive.

ᒋ¯ Ṧ ᒼ̣ ᒋᵌ ᑕ˳ ᒪⁿᵒ ᒷⁿ ᒪⁿᵌ.
Gha-sao lord Bang-no use how.

Ꭲ¯ ᒋⁿ ᑕᎢ˒ ᒋᵌ ᐞⁿ ᒷⁿ ᒪᵾ ᒍ‖ ✝˒ Ꭲ˒.
come we go river Li-zhu go build.

ᒷ’˒ ᒋ¯ ’ᒍ‖ Ꭲᵁ Ꭲ˒ ᑕᎢ˒ ᒋ¯ ᐞⁿ ᒷⁿ ᒪᵾ ✝˒,
took Miao humble went river Li-zhu build,

70 ✝˒ ᒷ¯ ᑕₙ Ꭹⁿ ✝ᵣ ᒷⁿᶜ ᒷⁿ ᒋ‖
build bridge connector one classifier arch

ᒪⁿᶜ,
placed,

ᒪⁿᶜ ᒋᵌ ᐞⁿ ᒷⁿ ᒪᵾ ᒋⁿ ᑕᎢᵌ Ꭹ‖.
placed river Li-zhu middle water.

✝˒ ᒷ¯ ᒷⁿᶜ ᒷⁿ ᒋ‖ ᑕₙ Ꮪᵌ Ꮁ˒ ᒪⁿᵒ
built bridge arch connector side left plant

Ʌ̃ Ꭲ̆’.
tend pines.

ꓕ˗ 'ꓛ" ꓔꙮ ꓔꙖ   ꓚꓔ。   ꓛ။   ꛊ'ᵤ,
Miao   humble with   went   drag,

ꛊ'ᵤ   �719   ꛊ'ᵤ   ꓕ˗   ꓕꙖ,
drag   stone   drag   rock   build,

75 ꓕꙖ   ꓔꞑ   ꓚꞑ   ꓶꞑ ꓕᵣ   ꓶꞏꞒ ꓶꞑ ꓕ။   ꓔꞏꞒ,
build   thus   connector   the   arch   placed,

ꓔꞏꞒ   ꓕ˞ ꓕꞑ   ꓶꞑ ꓔᵤ   ꓕꞑ ꓚꓔ˞   ꓬ".
placed   river   Li-zhu   middle   water.

ꓕꙖ   ꓚꞑ   ꓬꞑ   ꓕᵣ   ꓶꞏꞒ ꓶꞑ ꓕ။   ꓚꓔꙖ,
built   connector   one   classifier   arch   standing,

ꓚꓔꙖ   ꓶꞑ ꓕꞑ ꓶ。   ꓔ"   ꓕꞑ ꓚꓔ˞   ꓬ".
standing   round   at   middle   water.

ꓕꙖ   ꛚ˗   ꓶꞏꞒ ꓶꞑ ꓕ။   ꓚꞑ   S˞   Sꞑ   ꓔꞑꚚ
built   bridge   arch   connector   side   right   plant

        ꓥꙆ   ꓚꞑꙆꙆ.
        tend   firs.

80 ꓕ˗ ꓥꙆ   ꓶꞑ ꓕ'   ꓶ˗   ꓛ_   ꛚꙨ,
tended   pines   grew   did   become big,

ꓕ။   ꓕ˗ S̈   ꓶ̌   ꓕ˞ ꓚ。   ꓚꓕꙖ   ꓚꓥᵤ   ꓚꓕ".
suffice   Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   go   hide   shade.

ꓕ˗ ꓥꙆ   ꓶ˗ ꓚꞑꙆꙆ   ꓔꞑ   ꓛ_   ꛚꙨ,
tended   firs   thus   did   become big,

ꓛ_   ꓕ။   ꓕ˗ S̈   ꓶ̌   ꓕ˞ ꓚ。   ꓚꓕꙖ   ꓚꓥᵤ   ꓚ˞.
did   suffice   Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   go   hide   rain.

ꓕ˗ S̈   ꓶ̌   ꓕ˞ ꓚ。   ꓔᵤ   ꓕ̊   ꓶꞑ Sꞅ   ꓕ̊   ꓶ。
Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   then   return   back   return   come

        ꓚꓶ˗,
        house,

85 ᑕᒷ" ᑕᐃᓐᴄ ᐪ�879 ᐪ5 ᑕ5 ᐪ879 ᒍ_ ᑕ879 ᒪ879 ᐪ°
   fear world people land fight connector soldiers

   ᒍ̆ ᑕᐃᓐᴄ ᐪ879.
   fill world.

   ᒍ¯ ᔑ" ᒷ̄ ᒍ879 ᑕ° ᐪ'" ᒍ¯ ᐪ̃ ᐪ879 '᠀° ᑕᐪ879
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no from time middle night with

   ᒍ̆ ᒷ̈,
   rose ahead,

   ᒍ¯ ᔑ" ᒷ̄ ᒍ879 ᑕ° ᒷ879 ᒪ879 ᒷ879.
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no respond how.

   ᒷ879 ᑕ879 ᖻ¯ ᒪ5 ᒪ879 ᒍ¯ ᒪ" ᑕᐪ879
   respond connector two classifier elders with

   ᑕ879 ᑕᒍ¯,
   situate house,

   ᑕᐪ" ᒪ¯ ᑕᴺᴄ ᒪ879 ᑕᐪ¯ ᑕᐪ̊,
   strike the large drum sound,

90 ᑕᐪ̊ ᑕ879 ᐱᴦ ᔑ879 ᒪ5 'ᑕᵘ ᐪ¯.
   struck connector three times gone sun rise.

   ᖻ¯ ᒪ5 ᒪ879 ᒍ¯ ᒪ" ᒷ879 ᗡ_ ᑕᐪ",
   two classifier elders thus did strike,

   ᑕᐪ" ᐸ_ ᒪ879 ᑕᐪ¯ ᒷ879 ᗡ_ ᑕᐪ̊,
   strike small drum thus did sound,

   ᑕᐪ̊ ᒷ879 ᒍ879 ᑕᐪ5 ᒪ5 'ᑕᵘ ᑕᐱ5.
   sound thus noise gone sun set.

   ᒍ¯ ᔑ" ᒷ̄ ᒍ879 ᑕ° ᑕᒍ5 ᑕᐪ" ᐪ°,
   Gha-sao lord Bang-no go fight soldiers,

95 ᑕᐪ" ᑕᴺᴄ ᒪ879 ᑕᐪ¯ ᑕᐪ̊ ᒪ5 ᑕᐃᓐᴄ ᐪ879.
   strike large drum sound gone world.

   ᒍ¯ ᑕᐪ" ᒷ879 ᐪ879 ᐯ" ᒷ'ᴺᴄ ᐱ̃ ᐪ" ᐱ̃ ᖇ" ᐱ̊',
   Ruling Race took horn copper horn iron blew,

   ᛁ'ᵘ ᐪᵘ ᐱᴦ ᐪᵘ ᐪ° ᐪ¯.
   call retainers soldiers come.

ꓕꭐ ꓩꭨ   ꓕꭐ ꓔ°   ꓚꓔ。   ꓕ-   ꓚ꒐ₙₗₗ,
retainers soldiers with   come   arrive,

ꓕ-   ꓶ   ꓚₙ   ꓙ⁻ Š   ꓡꞈ   ꓩꞯ ꓚ。   �idₙ
come   seize thus   Gha-sao lord   Bang-no   plural

        ꓕꞈ   ꓕⁿ.
        boundary   land.

100 ꓙ⁻ Š   ꓡꞈ   ꓩꞯ ꓚ。   ꓭꞯ   �&ꞈ   ꓚₙ   ꓕꭐ ꓔ°
    Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   did   lead   connector   soldiers

        ꓡ-   �sur   ꓡꞈ,
        then   did   drive,

ꓡꞈ   ꓙ⁻ ꓚꓔₗₗ ꓚₙ₀ ꓕⁿ ꓦₗₗ   ꓙ⁻ ꓚⁿꞈ   ꓔ°,
drove   Ruling Race   great   soldiers,

�idur   ꓡꞈ   ꓚₙ   �idur   ꓕₙ,
did   drive   thus   did   cross,

ꓡꞈ   ꓕₙ   ꓡꞯ ꓥⁿ   ꓬ⁻ ꓚⁿꞈ   ꓙ⁻ ꓚꓔꭐ   ꓬ",
drove   cross   river   great   edge   water,

ꓡ"   ꓦₗₗ   ꓚₙ₀ ꓙⁿ ꓳꞈ   ꓕꭐ ꓩꭨ   ꓕꭐ ꓔ°   ꓔ"
destroyed   Chinese   king   retainers soldiers   at

        ꓡⁿ ꓕꭒ   ꓬ̃.
        yonder place   there.

105 ꓙ⁻ Š   ꓡꞈ   ꓡꞯ ꓚ。   ꓚₙ   �idur   ꓡ꞉,
    Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   thus   had   gone,

�idur   ꓡ꞉   ꓚₙ   �idur   ꓢꞈ,
had   gone   thus   had   left,

ꓢꞈ   ꓙ⁻   ꓡ₀   ꓕꭐ ꓟꞈ   ꓢꞯ,
left   the   women   children   away,

ꓢꞯ   ꓡꞯ ꓥⁿ   ꓡⁿ ꓚꭒ   ꓙ⁻ ꓚⁿꞈ   ꓵ̃.
away   river   Li-zhu   great   valley.

ꓙ⁻   ꓡ₀   ꓕꭐ ꓟꞈ   ꓚₙ   �idur   ꓳ̃,
the   women   children   thus   did   bewail,

110 ꝵ Ʌ~ Lⁿ Ʌꜗ   Lⁿ Ɫꞛ.
    bewailed and lamented   how.

Y⁻ Ɫꞛ   Ꞁ⁻ S̈   Ꞁ̇   Ꞁꜟ Ϲ₀   ꞌϹ°   Ꞁ⸁   ϹȽ₀   Ƚ°.
why   Gha-sao lord Bang-no slay not with return.

Ꞁ⁻ S̈   Ꞁ̇   Ꞁꜟ Ϲ₀   Ꞁ⁻   Ꞁ°   Ƚᵛ Ꝼꜗ   Ɫⁿᶜ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children placed,

Ɫⁿᶜ   Ϲₙ   Y⁻   Ƚꜗ   Ƚᵛ Ꞁⁿ Ꮐ₋   Ƚ″
placed connector two classifier babies into

         ϹΔᵥ   Ꞁₙ,
         hiding said,

Y⁻   Ƚꜗ   Ƚᵛ Ꞁⁿ Ꮐ₋ ϹꞀꜟ Ϲₙ Ꞁₙ Ϲ₋ ϹȽ₀ Ꞁₙ   Ƚᵛ.
two classifier babies   crawling   with say words.

115 Ꞁₙ   Ϲₙ   Lⁿ Ƚᵛ Ɫₙ   Ɫⁿ Lⁿ Ɫꞛ.
  say connector words thus speak how.

Ꞁ⸁   Ꞁ″   Ϲₙ   Ꞁꞌ″ Ꞁꜗ ꝉ₀ Ꞁⁿ Ɫⁿ″ Ꞁᵤ Ꞁⁿ
not know connector when reach our time that we

         ꝉ°,
         follow,

ꝉ₀   Ꞁⁿ   Vᵥ   Ꞁⁿ   ꝉ⸁   Ꞁ⁻ Ꞁꜗ Ɔ″.
follow our father our sire after go.

Ꞁ⁻ S̈   Ꞁ̇   Ꞁꜟ Ϲ₀   Ꞁ⁻   Ꞁ°   Ƚᵛ Ꝼꜗ   Ꞁₙ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children said,

Y⁻   Ƚꜗ   Ƚᵛ Ꞁⁿ Ꮐ₋   Lⁿ Δꜛ.
two classifier babies   are spirits.

120 Ɩꞌᵛ   Ƚᵛ ꝉ⸁   Ƚᵛ Ƚ°   ϹȽ₀ Ꞁ₀   Ƚᵣ,
  called retainers soldiers with come carry,

Ƚᵣ   Ϲₙ   Y⁻   Ƚꜗ   Ƚᵛ Ꞁⁿ Ꮐ₋ ϹȽ₀ Ɔ″
carry connector two classifier babies with go

         Ƚ⁻,
         throw,

Ƚ⁻   Ꞁꜛ   Ꞁ⁻ Ꞁⁿ   Ꞁꞌⁿ Ƚꜛ Vꜗ.
throw side ground sheet of rock.

ᒻᴗ   ᐪ"   ᒻ¯   ᑕᵣ   Y^ᶯ   ᒷᵛ   ᒻᴗ
have   got   thrown   connector   one   twelve   day   period   or

ᒍ" †ʳ,
thirteen,

ᒍ¯   ᒍ°   ᐪᵛ �516   ᑕᐪᵌ   ᒍʳ   ᑕᐪ°.
the   women   children   think   not   swallow.

125 Y¯   ᒻᕽ   ᒍ¯   ᒍ°   ᐪᵛ �516   Sʳ   ᒻ°
two   classifier   the   women   children   returned   come

�least'ᵛ,
call,

l'ᵛ   ᐪᵛ †ʳ   ᐪᵛ ᐪ°   ᑕᐪ°   ᗡ"   ᑕᴗ,
call   retainers   soldiers   with   go   look,

ᑕᴗ   ᑕᵣ   Y¯   ᒻᕽ   ᐪᵛ ᐪᶯ ᒢᴗ   Y¯   ᒷᵌ   ᒻᶜ.
look   connector   two   classifier   babies   do   how   gone.

ᐪᵛ †ʳ   ᐪᵛ ᐪ°   ᑕᐪ°   ᗡ"   ᑕᴗ,
retainers   soldiers   with   went   look,

ᑕᴗ   ᑕᵣ   Y¯   ᒻᕽ   ᐪᵛ ᐪᶯ ᒢᴗ   ᒷᵣ   ᗡᴗ
looked   connector   two   classifier   babies   thus   did

ᑕᒍᵟ,
crawl,

130 ᑕᒍᵟ   ᒢᵛ ᒍᶯ ᑕᴗ   ᑕᐪ°   ᗡ"   ᑕᒷᶯ,
crawl   all fours   with   go   climb,

ᑕᒷᶯ   ᒻᵟ   ᒢᵛ ᒍᶯ ᑕᴗ   ᒻᶜ   ᐹᵟ   ᑕᐪ"
climb   sheet of rock   all fours   gone   classifier   trees

ᒍʳ ᑕᶯ"   ᑕᵣ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᒷʳ.
fir   connector   mountain.

Y¯   ᒻᕽ   ᐪᵛ ᐪᶯ ᒢᴗ   ᑕ"   ᒻ¯ ᑕᐃ"   ᒍʳ ᑕᶯ"   ᒍʳ
two   classifier   babies   ate   foliage   fir   together

ᐪᵟ   ᑕᒷᵣ.
finish   completely.

ᒍ¯ S̈   ᒷ̇   ᒍᵟ ᑕ°   ᒍ¯   ᒍ°   ᐪᵛ ᒷ5   ᐹᶯ,
Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   the   women   children   said,

�community...

said connector two classifier retainers soldiers

return back return go carry,

135 carry connector two classifier babies return come

completed.

two classifier retainers soldiers with went carry,
carry two classifier babies with come house.

Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children then did

ask,

ask two classifier spirit-possessed eat food

divination eat what.

140 eat food the root copper,

drink water the root iron.

Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children thus did

lift,

lift tube copper tube iron bring heat,

heat liquid copper liquid iron boil fast,

145 Ꞇ'º   Ꞇ'ꝏ   Ꞓₙ   Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Δˊ Ꞇᵛ S̍
    heat   for   connector   two   classifier   spirit-possessed

        ꓶₙ.
        drink.

    Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Δˊ Ꞇᵛ S̍   Ꞓₙ   Ɔ   ꓶₙ,
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   drink,

    ꓶₙ   ꓖ⁻   Ꞇꞌꞌ   ꓖ⁻   Ꞗꞌꞌ   Ꞓₙ   ꓶₙ Ā'.
    drank   liquid   copper   liquid   iron   thus   gulped down.

    Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Δˊ Ꞇᵛ S̍   Ꞓₙ   Ɔ   Ꞓₙ,
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   speak,
    Ꞓₙ   Ꝇₙ   Ꝇᵛ   Ꝇᵛ   Ꞓₙ   Ꝇₙ Ꞓˊ.
    speak   the   words   words   speak   how.

150 ꓖₙ   Ꞓₙᶜ   ꓖ⁻   Ɔₙ   Ꞇˊ   Ꝇₙ Ꞓˊ   ꓖₙ   Ɔ   ꓖꞌꞌ.
    our   mother   liquid   milk   taste   how   we   not   know.

    Ɔₙ   Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Δˊ Ꞇᵛ S̍   Ꞓꞌꞌ   Ꞓₙ
    you   two   classifier   spirit-possessed   eat   connector

        Ī ꓖꞐ   Ꞓⁿᵒ.
        what   live.

    ꓖₙ Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Δˊ Ꞇᵛ S̍   Ꞓₙ   Ɔ   Ꞓꞌꞌ,
    we   two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   do   eat,

    Ꞓꞌꞌ   ꓖ⁻ ꞒΔꞌꞌ   ꓖꞐ Ꞓₙꞌꞌ   Ꞓⁿᵒ.
    eat   foliage   fir   live.

    Ɣ⁻   Ꝇꞌ   Ꞇᵛ Ꞇₙ Ꞡ   Ꞓₙ   Ɔ   Ꞓꓕˊ,
    two   classifier   babies   thus   did   crawl,

155 Ꞓꓕˊ Ꞓₙ ꓖₙ Ꞓ   ꞒꞆₒ   Ā   Ꞓꞌ,
    crawled   with   want   horses,

    Ā   ꓖ⁻ S̈   Ꞓ̄   ꓖˊ Ꞓₒ   Ꞓꞌ   Δᵛ   Ꝇₙ Ꞓ̈'
    wanted   Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   horses   black   grey

        Ꞓₙ   Ɔ   Ꞓₙꞌ.
        thus   did   ride.

ᒋ ˝ᔆ   ᒉ   ᒌᔰ ᕔ。 ᒋ   ᒉ。   ᕪ ᒉᣇ   ᒪᵣ   �backslash
Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children thus did

        ᒪᶺ,
        lead,

ᒪᶺ   ᕔᵣ   ᖻ   ᕪ   ᕉᣇ   ᐃᵛ   ᒪᶯ ᒉᣛ
led   connector two classifier horses black grey

        ᖴ   ᕪᣛ,
        dappled   for,

ᕪᣛ ᖻ   ᒪᣇ   ᕪᵛ ᐃᔰ ᕪᵛ ᔆ   ᒪᶯᣇ.
for two classifier spirit-possessed ride.

160 ᖻ   ᒪᣇ   ᕪᵛ ᐃᔰ ᕪᵛ ᔆ   ᒐᶯ,
    two classifier spirit-possessed said,
    ᖻ   ᕪᵛ   ᕉᣇ   ᒪᶯ   ᕏ   ᗐᵣ ᐱ。 ᒉᶯ
    two classifier horses like this not are our

            ᕉᣇ   ᒌᵛ   ᒉᶯ ᒪᶯᣇ.
            horses which we ride.

    ᖻ   ᒪᣇ   ᕪᵛ ᐃᔰ ᕪᵛ ᔆ   ᒐᶯ,
    two classifier spirit-possessed said,

    ᒉᶯ ᖻ   ᒪᣇ   ᒪ-   ᕏ   ᒪᶯ ᕉᣇ ᕔᕪ。   ᒉᶯ
    we two classifier as big as this horses with us

            ᕪᣝ.
            provide.

    ᕔᐃᶰᕁ ᕪᶯ ᕪᣇ ᕉᣇ   ᖻᶯ ᝨᵤ   ᕪᣝ.
    world people all together provided.

165 ᖻ   ᒪᣇ   ᕪᵛ ᐃᔰ ᕪᵛ ᔆ   ᒪᵣ ᗐ ᕔᒌᔰ,
    two classifier spirit-possessed thus did crawl,

    ᕔᒌᔰ ᒪᶯ ᒉᶯ ᕔ ᕔᕪ。 ᗐᵤ   ᒪᶺ,
    crawl   with went led,

    ᒪᶺ   ᕪᶯ   ᖻ   ᕪᵛ   ᒪ ᕕ ᒪᶯ ᕉᣇ   ᒪ
    led connector two classifier baby horses have

            ᒪ。   ᒪᶯᣇ.
            come ride.

ᗡ¯   ᑕᵰ   ᒪᵸ ᑕᕊ   ᒣᵸᔆ ᑕᒣ。 ᵀᖆ   ᒪ。,
took   connector horses led with out come,

ᖷ¯   ᒪᕊ   ᵀᵛ Δᗧ ᵀᵛ ᔆ̌   ᒣ,,
two   classifier spirit-possessed dipped up,

170 ᒣ,   ᝨᖆ   ᵀᶸ   ᖷ″ ᗡᵰ ᔆᵰᑊ ᑕᝨ¯,
  dipped three basins water clear washed,

ᑕᝨ¯   Ɡ_   ᒪᵸ ᑕᕊ ᵀᵛ   ᑕᕊ   ᑕΔᵛ ᑕΔᗧ   ᒣᵰᑊ.
washed baby horses all horses splendid completed.

ᖷ¯   ᒪᕊ   ᵀᵛ Δᗧ ᵀᵛ ᔆ̌   ᒣᵰ   ᗡ_   Ʌ̄,
two   classifier spirit-possessed thus did want,

Ʌ̄   �I。   ᒪᵸ ᑕᕊ ᒣᵰᑊ.
wanted saddles horse ride.

ᒙ¯ ᔆ̈   Ɫ̄   ᒚᗧ ᑕ。 ᒙ¯   ᒚ。   ᵀᵛ ᒥᕊ ᒣᵰ   ᗡ_
Gha-sao lord Bang-no the women children thus did

      Ɫ̃ᕐ,
      lift,

175 Ɫ̃ᕐ   ᒙ¯ ᔆ̈   Ɫ̄   ᒚᗧ ᑕ。   I。   ᒪᵸ ᑕᕊ   ᒪ¯ I。
  lift Gha-sao lord Bang-no saddles horse saddles

      ᑕΔ,,.
      decorated.

ᖷ¯   ᒪᕊ   ᵀᵛ Δᗧ ᵀᵛ ᔆ̌   ᒣᵰ,
two   classifier spirit-possessed said,

ᒚᵸ   Ꮴᵤ   ᒚᵸ ᝨᖆ   I。   ᒪᵸ ᑕᕊ ᒚᵸ ᗡ_ ᒣᵰᑊ.
our father our sire saddles horse we not ride.

ᖷ¯   ᒪᕊ   ᵀᵛ ᒣᵸ Ɡ_ ᒣᵰ   ᗡ_ ᑕᒚᗧ,
two   classifier babies thus did crawl,

ᑕᒚᗧ ᑕᵰ ᒚᵰ ᑕ_ ᑕᒣ。 ᗡ,,   ᒣᕐᵰᵡ,
crawled   with went took,

180 Ⴑ’ⁿ⹁   T�5   Ⴑⁿ   Y⁻   †ᵣ   Ⅰ⹁   Lⁿ Ⅽ⁵
    took   out connector   two   classifier saddles   horse

        Ⅰ⹁   ⅭႡ„   Ⅽⅉ’⁵.
        saddles   broken   sooty.

    Y⁻   L⁵   Tᵛ Δᵹ Tᵛ Ṡ   Ⴑⁿ   Ɔ_   ꟷⅼ⹁
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   dip up,

    ꟷⅼ⹁   Y"   Ɔⁿ Sⁿ⹁   Ⴑⁿ   Ɔ_   Ⅽ†⁻,
    dipped up   water   clear   thus   did   wash,

    Ⅽ†⁻   Ⅰ⹁   Lⁿ Ⅽ⁵   Ⴑⁿ   Ɔ_   Tᵴ,
    washed   saddles   horse   thus   did   come out,

    Tᵴ   Y⁻   †ᵣ   Ⅰ⹁   Lⁿ Ⅽ⁵   Ⅰ⹁
    came out   two   classifier saddles   horse   saddles

        ⅭΔᵛ ⅭΔᵹ.
        splendid.

185 Y⁻   L⁵   Tᵛ Δᵹ Tᵛ Ṡ   Ⴑ’ⁿ⹁,
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   put,

    Ⴑ’ⁿ⹁   Ⅽ⁵   Lⁿ S"   ⅭTⁿ   Ⅽ⁵   ⅭႡ„,
    put   horse   bridles   inserted   horses   mouths,

    Ⴑ’ⁿ⹁   Ⅽ⁵   Lⁿ Ⅰ⹁   T"   Ⅽ⁵   ꟷ„.
    put   horse   saddles   on   horses   backs.

    Y⁻   L⁵   Tᵛ Δᵹ Tᵛ Ṡ   Ⴑⁿ   Ɔ_   Ⴑⁿᵇ,
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   ride,

    Ⴑⁿᵇ   L_   Ⴑⁿ   †ᵣ   ⅭႡⁿ   T"   ꟷᵹ
    rode   some   connector   three   occasions   to   bottom

        Δⁿ,
        river,

190 L⁻   Ⅽ⁵   ⅭΔᵛ ⅭΔᵹ   L_   Ɔ_   ꟷ⁵,
    the   horses   splendid   then   did   neigh,

    ꟷ⁵   Ⴑⁿ   †ᵣ   Sᵹ   Lᵴ   ꟷᵹ   ’Ⅽᵛ   Ⴑ̊.
    neigh   connector   three   times   gone   seven   day   road.

ᓯᑯ ᒪ ᑎᵛ ᐃᓭ ᑎᵛ ᔕ᷇ ᑐ ᖰᓐᑲ,
two   classifier   spirit-possessed   did   ride,

ᖰᓐᑲ   ᖑᓐ   ᖰᓯ   ᑕᖰᓐ   ᑎ"   ᒧᓐ   ᖮ,
rode   connector   nine   occasions   to   the   head,

ᒪ   ᑕᑲ   ᑕᐃᵛ ᑕᐃ᷇   ᒪ   ᑐ   ᒥᑲ,
the   horses   splendid   then   did   neigh,

195 ᒥᑲ   ᖑᓐ   ᖰᓯ   ᔕ᷇   ᒪᔦ   ᖑᓐ   ᒍ᷾
    neigh   connector   nine   times   gone   connector   seven

        ᖊᓐ   ᖮ᷾.
        months   road.

ᓯᑯ   ᒪ   ᑎᵛ ᐃ᷇ ᑎᵛ ᔕ᷇   ᖑᓐ   ᑐ   ᖮᵒ,
two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   return,

ᑕᑎ"   ᖑᓐ   ᖠᵣ   ᒍᔦ   ᒍ ᖰᓐᓯ   ᑕᑎ᷇.
struck   connector   three   sticks   large   drums.

ᑕᖮᵒ   ᖑᓐ   ᖠᵣ   ᔕ᷇   ᒪᔦ   ᒍ᷾   'ᑕᵛ   ᖮ᷾
sound   connector   three   times   gone   seven   days   road.
ᑎ'"   ᖑᓐ   ᖰᓯ   ᒍᔦ   ᒪ ᖌ   ᑕᑎ᷇,
for   connector   nine   sticks   small   drums,

200 ᖌ   ᒪᓐ ᑕ᷇   ᑕᖮᵒ   ᖰᓯ   ᔕ᷇,
    small   drums   sound   nine   times,

ᑕᖮᵒ   ᒪ   ᖑᓐ   ᖰᓯ   ᔕ᷇   ᒪᔦ   ᒍ᷾   ᖊᓐ
sound   then   connector   nine   times   gone   seven   months

        ᖮ᷾.
        road.

ᓯᑯ   ᒪ   ᑎᵛ ᐃ᷇ ᑎᵛ ᔕ᷇   ᖑᓐ   ᑐ   ᖠᵒ,
two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   follow,

ᖠᵒ   ᖑᓐ   ᐸᵛ   ᖑᓐ   ᖠᵣ ᒍ ᒍᑲ   ᑐ".
follow   connector   father   connector   sire   back   went.

ᑐ   ᒪᓐ ᑐ"   ᖑᓐ   ᑐ   ᖠᵒ,
did   go   thus   did   reach,

205 ᖠᵒ   ᒍ᷇ ᐃᓐ   ᓯ ᖑ   ᒍ ᑕᑎᵛ   ᓯ".
    reach   river   great   edge   water.

ᛏ₀　　　Ꮯₙ　　　Ꮮⁿ Ꮙᵤ　Ꭻ⁻ Ꮓ'ⁿᶜ　　Ꮯₙ　　　ᏟᎢᵤ ᏟᏒᵧ.
reach connector father place connector fighting.

Ꭻ⁻ Š̈　　Ꮮ̣　　Ꭻᶻ Ꮯ₀　　Ꮓₙ　Ꮮⁿ Ꮓ̊.
Gha-sao lord Bang-no spoke how.

Ᏹ⁻　　　Ꮮ�najor　　Ꭲᵛ Ꭲ°　　Ꮯᵧ　　　Ꮯᵛ　　Ꭻ̄ Ꭻ ͬ　Ꭲ⁻.
two classifier soldiers about matters what come.

Ᏹ⁻　　　Ꮮᵧ　　　Ꭲᵛ Δᶻ Ꭲᵛ Š̌　　　Ꮀₙ,
two classifier spirit-possessed said,

210 Ꭻⁿ　Ᏹ⁻　　　Ꮮᵧ　　　Ꭲᵛ Δᶻ Ꭲᵛ Š̌　　　Ꮯᵧ,
we two classifier spirit-possessed about,

Ꭻⁿ　Ꮯᵧ　Ꭻⁿ　Ꮙᵤ　Ꭻⁿ　ᛏ ͬ　Ꭲ⁻.
we about our father our sire come.

Ꭻⁿ　Ꮙᵤ　Ꭻⁿ　ᛏ ͬ　ᏟᎫᵧ　ᏟᎢᵤ　Ꭲ°,
our father our sire went fight soldiers,

ᏟᎢᵤ　Ꭻ⁻　Ꮯₙ　　　Ꮮⁿ Ꭲ°　Ꮮᵧ　ᏟΔⁿᶜ Ꭲⁿ,
fight the connector soldiers gone world,

Ꮮᵧ　　Ꭲ"　ᏟᎢᵛ Ꭻᵧ Ꭻ ͬ Ꭻᵧ　Δᵤ Δ"　Ꭻₙᵤ.
gone get practically fourteen years.

215 Ꭻ⁻ Š̈　　Ꮮ̣　　Ꭻᶻ Ꮯ₀　　Ꮓₙ　Ᏽ̣　Ꭷₙ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no thus did say,

Ᏽₙ　Ꮙᵤ　Ᏽₙ　ᛏ ͬ　Ꮯᛏ ͬ　Ꮮⁿ Ꮓ̊.
your father your sire name how.

Ꭻⁿ　Ꮙᵤ　Ꭻⁿ　ᛏ ͬ　Ꮯᛏ ͬ　Ꭻ⁻ Š̈　　Ꮮ̣　　Ꭻᶻ Ꮯ₀.
our father our sire name Gha-sao lord Bang-no.

Ꭻ⁻ Š̈　　Ꮮ̣　　Ꭻᶻ Ꮯ₀　　Ꮓₙ　Ᏽ̣　Ᏹ⁻,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no thus did make,

Ᏹ⁻　ᏟᎫ'　ᏟᎫ⁻　Ꮓ ͬᵒ　Ꮯᛏ'ₙᶜ Ꮮₙᶜ　Ꭻᵧ　ᏟΔⁿ Ꮯᛏ'ₙᶜ Ꮮₙᶜ　Ꮁᵤ,
made pork white food rice white serve,

220 Γʯ   Ϲₙ   Υ⁻   Ⱡˢ   Τʊ Δᷠ Τʊ S̆̊
    serve   connector   two   classifier   spirit-possessed

          Ϲ".
          eat.

    Υ⁻   Ⱡˢ   Τʊ Δᷠ Τʊ S̈   Ϲₙ   Ͻ˗   Ʝʳ   Ϲʯ
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   not   agree

          Ϲ".
          eat.

    Ʝ⁻ S̈   Ȑ   Ɉᷠ Ϲₒ   Ϲʯ   Ϲₙ,
    Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   asked   thus,

    Ͻₙ   Υ⁻   Ⱡˢ   Τʊ Δᷠ Τʊ S̆̊   Ϲ"   Ʝˢ
    you   two   classifier   spirit-possessed   eat   food

          Ʝ⁻ Ϲₐ   Ϲ"   Ȳ̄ Ʝʳ.
          divination   eat   what.

    Ϲ"   Ʝˢ   Ʝ⁻ Ϲₐ   Ʝ⁻ Ϲᷘ   Τ",
    eat   food   divination   root   copper,

225 ٦ₙ   Υ"   Ʝ⁻ Ϲₐ   Ʝ⁻ Ϲᷘ   ৮".
    drink   water   divination   root   iron.

    Ʝ⁻ S̈   Ȑ   Ɉᷠ Ϲₒ   Ϲₙ   Ͻ˗   Ȑ̌',
    Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   thus   did   lift,

    Ȑ̌'   Λ̃   Τ"   Λ̃   ৮"   Ϲⁿᵒ   Ⱡₒ   Τ'ᵒ,
    lift   horn   copper   horn   iron   bring   come   heat,

    Τ'ᵒ   Ɉ⁻   Τ"   Ɉ⁻   ৮"   ϹɈ"   Ɉₙ Λₒ,
    heat   liquid   copper   liquid   iron   boil   fast,

    Τ'ᵒ   Τ'"   Υ⁻   Ⱡˢ   Τʊ Δᷠ Τʊ S̆̊   ٦ₙ.
    heat   for   two   classifier   spirit-possessed   drink.

230 Υ⁻   Ⱡˢ   Τʊ Δᷠ Τʊ S̆̊   Ϲₙ   Ͻ˗   ٦ₙ,
    two   classifier   spirit-possessed   thus   did   drink,

    ٦ₙ   Ɉ⁻   Τ"   Ɉ⁻   ৮"   Ϲₙ   ٦ₙ Δ̄'.
    drank   liquid   copper   liquid   iron   thus   gulped down.

two classifier spirit-possessed thus did speak,

speak the words words speak how.

our mother liquid milk taste how we not know.

235 you two classifier spirit-possessed eat connector

what live.

we two classifier spirit possessed thus did eat,

eat foliage firs live.

two classifier spirit-possessed spoke how.

we go out world people become drowsy,

240 sleep connector how we not know.

we come road far stages long,

we come thus we tired.

we two classifier become drowsy come,

we two classifier spirit-possessed with will sleep

245 ᒪᐧ   ᐴ   ᒡ   ᕷᐟ 'ᒡᵛ ᒍ ᑕᕪ ᒪᣔ ᕐᐟ ᐯᣔ
     if   there is   connector   one day   Ruling Race

         ᕐᵛ �083   ᕐᵛ ᕊᵒ   ᕐ-,
        retainers   soldiers come,

   ᒡᒪ"   ᒡᣔ   ᕷ   ᒫᑊ   ᒫᣔ ᒍ ᒪᣔ ᒡᣔ   ᐴ
   fear connector two classifier elders thus did

       ᛁ'ᵛ,
       call,

   ᛁ'ᵛ   ᒧᣔ ᕷ   ᒫᑊ   ᕐᵛ ᐃᶞ ᕐᵛ ᔕ   ᒡᣔ   ᐴ
   call we two classifier spirit-possessed thus not

       'ᒡᵒ.
      hear.

    ᐴ   ᒡᣔ   ᕷᐟ 'ᒡᵛ ᐴᣔ ᕷ   ᒫᑊ
    there is connector one day you two classifier

       ᒫᣔ ᒍ ᒪᣔ ᒡ'ᣔ,
      elders   take,

  ᒡ'ᣔ   ᒡᣔ   ᒍ ᕐ"   ᒡᒍᐟ ᒪᵒ ᒡᶞ,
  take connector small gong   come raise,

250 ᒡᶞ   ᒧᣔ ᕷ   ᒫᑊ   ᕐᵛ ᐃᶞ ᕐᵛ ᔕ   ᐴᣔ
   raise us two classifier spirit-possessed plural

       ᒼ"   ᒡᒧᐟ,
      head nose,

  ᒡᕪ   ᒡᣔ   ᕊᐟ   ᕐ" ᛁ'ᵛ ᕊᐟ   ᔕᶞ,
  strike connector three gong call three times,

  ᒧᣔ ᕷ   ᒫᑊ   ᕐᵛ ᐃᶞ ᕐᵛ ᔕ   'ᒡᵒ.
  we two classifier spirit-possessed hear.

  ᕷ   ᒫᑊ   ᕐᵛ ᐃᶞ ᕐᵛ ᔕ   ᒡᣔ ᐴ ᒧᐟ,
  two classifier spirit-possessed thus did sleep,

  ᒧᐟ   ᒡᐃᶞ ᕃᣔ ᒡᐃᶞ ᕃᵒ ᒪᣔ,
  slept became drowsy gone,

255 ᒧᐟ   ᒪᣔ ᒡᕐᵛ ᒧᑊ ᒍᐧ ᒧᐟ ᒧᣔ ᐃ"   ᒧᣔ.
   slept gone practically fourteen years.

ᒐ ᔑ̈   ᒉ̇   ᒉᘐ ᑕ。 ᒧ ᐅ ᑕᓄ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no then did remain,

ᑕᓄ   ᵻ。 ᒐ ᔨ̃ ᕪᘐ 'ᐅ° ᒉᵦ ᐅ 'ᑕ°,
remained reach time middle night thus did hear,

'ᑕ°   ᒐ ᑕᕪᵤ ᒉᓄ ᕪᵦ ᕕᵤ   ᒉᔾ   ᕪᵔ
heard   Ruling Race   harness bells copper

         ᒉᔾ   ᖯᵔ   ᑕᔨ̊.
         harness bells iron sounding.

ᕕᵤ   ᒉᓄ ᒉᵦ ᐅᔾ ᕪᵤ ᵻᵣ   ᕪᵤ ᕪ° ᐅ ᕪ- ᒉᵦ
Chinese   king retainers soldiers did come thus

         ᐅ   ᒉᵙ,
         did fill,

260 ᒉᵙ   ᑕᐃᓐ ᕪᓄ ᕪᔾ ᑕᔾ ᕪᓄ ᒉᵦ ᕪᘐ   ᑕᒉᵦ.
    filled world people land thus finish completely.

ᒐ ᔑ̈   ᒉ̇   ᒉᘐ ᑕ。 ᕪᵤ ᒉᓄ ᒉᔾ ᒐᵣ ᒉᓄ ᐅᘐ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no all around observed,

ᐅᘐ   ᕪᵔ ᒐᵔ ᑕᕪᵤ ᒉᓄ ᒐ   ᕗ ᒧᓐ   ᕗ
observed to sky above young swallows young

         ᒉᵤ   ᒉᵦ ᐅ   ᐱᘐ,
         cuckoos thus did fly,

ᐅ   ᐱᘐ ᒉᵦ ᐃᵤ ᑕᕪᵤ.
did fly thus black sky.

ᒐ ᔑ̈   ᒉ̇   ᒉᘐ ᑕ。 ᒉᵦ ᐅ ᑕᕪᵦ,
Gha-sao lord Bang-no thus did block,

265 ᑕᕪᵦ   ᒐ ᑕᓐ   ᒧᓄ ᕪ° ᑕᕪᵦ ᒉᵣ ᕪᵔ.
    block great soldiers block not get.

ᒐ ᔑ̈   ᒉ̇   ᒉᘐ ᑕ。 ᑕᕪᵙ ᒉᵣ ᑕᒉ。.
Gha-sao lord Bang-no think not swallow.

ᑕᒉᵤ   ᑕᵦ   ᒐ ᕪᵔ ᔑᵣ ᐅᵤ ᑕᕪᵤ,
pulled connector gong return went struck,

ᑕᎢ   ᵻᒋ   Ꭲ"   Ⲓ'ᵘ   ᵻᒋ   Ꮥᔆ.
struck   three   gongs   called   three   times.

Ꭲᵛ Ꭺᔆ Ꭲᵛ Ꮥ̌   ᑕᎢ。   Ꮭᵲ   Ꮮ。,
spirit-possessed   with   awakened   come,

270 Ꮭᵲ   Ꮯₙ   ᒍₙ Ꭺ̌'   ᑕᎢᵥ   Ꮮ'ⁿᶜ   ᒍᵓ.
    awakened   connector   suddenly   within   place   sleep.

Ꮯₙ   ᒍ⁻ ᑕᒍᵖ   ᑕᎪᵓ   Ꮯₙ   Ꮮₙ ᑕᏞ'ᔆ   Ꮮₙ   ᑕᎢᵛ
connector   noses   flowed   connector   blood   thus   hit

       ᑕᎢᔆ.
       sword.

Ꭲᵛ Ꭺᔆ Ꭲᵛ Ꮥ̌   Ꮮₙ   ᗡ̲   Ꭲᔕ,
spirit-possessed   thus   did   come out,

Ꭲᔕ   Ꮯₙ   ᒍ⁻ Ꭺ̌   ᒍᵲ Ꮮⁿᵒ ᗡᔆ,
came out   connector   suddenly   observed,

ᗡᔆ   Ꭲ"   ᑕᎪⁿᶜ Ꭲⁿ   Ꭲᵖ ᑕᵖ   Ꭲⁿ,
observed   at   world   people   land,

275 Ꭲᵛ ᵻᒋ   Ꭲᵛ Ꭲ°   Ꮮₙ   Ꭺᵛ   Ꭲⁿ   Ꭺᵛ   Ꮮⁿ ᑕᏞⁿᶜ.
    retainers   soldiers   thus   black   ground   black   very.

Ꭲᵥ ᒍⁿ Ꮮᵖ   ᒍᵲ Ꮮⁿᵒ ᗡᔆ,
all around   observed,

ᗡ̲   ᗡᔆ   Ꭲ"   ᒍ" ᑕᎢᵥ ᒍⁿ ᒍ⁻   Ꮆ̲   Ꮮⁿᶜ   Ꮆ̲
did   observe   at   sky   above   young   swallow   young

       ᒍᵛ   Ꮮₙ   Ꭺᵛ   ᑕᎢᵛ.
       cuckoo   thus   black   sky.

Ꭲᵛ Ꭺᔆ Ꭲᵛ Ꮥ̌   Ꮮₙ   ᗡ̲   Ꭺ°,
spirit-possessed   thus   did   pull up,

Ꭺ°   Ꮯₙ   Ᏼⁿ   Ꮁᔆ   ᒍ⁻ ᑕᎢ"   Ꭲ̌',
pull up   connector   one   classifier   tree   pine,

280 Ꮯₙ   ᒍ⁻ ᒍ°   ᗡ-   ᒍ" ᵻᒋ   ᒍ̲,
    connector   trunk   had   thirteen   fathoms,

ᑕₙ   ᒍ˗ ᑕᑕ˥ ᑕ†’" ᒍⁿ ᒍ˗   ᑕ°   ᒪ˗ ᑲ˗   ᗷ".
connector branches   above situated small hill.

ᗷᵛ ᐃᕉ ᗷᵛ ᔑ̌   ᒪ˗   ᗡ˗   ᒪ’ₙᵡ,
spirit-possessed then did take,

ᒪ’ₙᵡ   ᒍ˗ ᑕᗷ" ᒪⁿ ᗯ̌’   ᒪ°   ᒪ₀ ᑕᐃᵡ,
took tree pine carried come beat,

ᑕᐃᵡ ᒍ˗ ᑕᗷₙ ᒪ° ᗷⁿ ᐯₙ   ᗷᵛ †˥   ᗷᵛ ᗷ°   ᒪₙ   ᗡ˗   ᗷ˗,
beat Ruling Race retainers soldiers thus did die,

285 ᗡ˗   ᗷ˗   ᒪₙ   ᐃᵛ   ᗷⁿ   ᒪⁿ ᑕᒪₙᵡ.
    did die thus black ground very.

ᑕᐃᵡ   ᑕₙ   †˥   ᑕᐃᵡ ᗷ" ᒥ̈   ᒐ̌,
beat connector three beats to head valley,

ᒍ˗ ᑕᗷₙ ᒪ° ᗷⁿ ᐯₙ   ᗷᵛ †˥   ᗷᵛ ᗷ°   ᗷ˗   ᒪₙ   ᐃᵛ
Ruling Race retainers soldiers died thus black

        ᒐ̌.
        valley.

ᖯ˗   ᒪˀ   ᗷᵛ ᐃᕉ ᗷᵛ ᔑ̌   ᒐₙ,
two classifier spirit-possessed said,

ᒍⁿ   ᗷⁿ   ᒍⁿ   ᒪ’ₙᵡ ᒍ˥ ᗰ° ᑕ̌,
our land our place not is here,

290 ᒍⁿ   ᑕᒍ˗   ᒍⁿ   ᒪ’ₙᵡ ᒍ˥   ᑕ°   ᑕ̌.
    our house our place not situated here.

ᒍⁿ   ᑕᒍ˗   ᒍⁿ   ᒪ’ₙᵡ ᒪₙ   ᗡ˗   ᑕ°,
our house our place thus is situated,

ᑕ°   ᐃⁿ   ᒪⁿ ᒪᵤ ᒍ˗ ᑕₙᵡ   ᒐ̌.
situated river Li-zhu great valley.

ᖯ˗   ᒪˀ   ᗷᵛ ᐃᕉ ᗷᵛ ᔑ̌   Ⅰ’ᵌ,
two classifier spirit-possessed escorted,

Ꞁ'ꜗ   ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ĺ   �process...

escorted Gha-sao lord Bang-no then return back

then return come.

295 spirit-possessed thus did lead,

led horse splendid for,

for Gha-sao lord Bang-no did ride until come,

come reach river Li-zhu great mountain ridge,

did come thus did reach,

300 reached Gha-sao lord Bang-no plural inside house.

spirit-possessed said,

our house our place not is here.

only arrived at Gha-sao lord Bang-no house,

Gha-sao lord Bang-no thus did ask,

305 your house your place situated place what.

spirit-possessed said thus,

our house our place thus is situated,

ᑕᵐᵒ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ�285 ᒍ。 Δᶜ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ285 Ꭲⁿᶜ,
situated   plain   walnuts   plain   level,

ᑕᵐᵒ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ285 ᒍ。 Δᶜ   ᗡₙ   ᒍ̊' ᒍ285.
situated   plain   walnuts   plural   cave.

310 ᒍⁿ   ᑕᒍ¯   ᒍⁿ   ᒪ'ⁿᶜ   ᒪₙ   ᗡ_ ᑕᵐᵒ,
    our house our   place   thus   is situated,

ᑕᵐᵒ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ285 ᒍ。 Δᶜ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ285 Ꮁ̊,
situated   plain   walnuts   plain   wide,

ᑕᵐᵒ   ᒍ¯ ᑕᎢ285 ᒍ。 Δᶜ   ᗡₙ   ᒍ̊' ꞁ¯.
situated   plain   walnuts   plural   cavern.

ᒍⁿ   ᗡ"   Ꭲ"   ᑕᎢ∪ ᒍ' ᒍ Ꮁ   ᒍ" Δ"   ᒍₙ"   ᗡₙ   Ꭲ-
we   go   get practically fourteen years you come

        ᑕ_.
        look.

Υ¯   Ꮁ'   Ꭲ∪ Δ285 Ꭲ∪ S̊   ᒪₙ   ᗡ_   ᑕᎢ",
two   classifier spirit-possessed thus did strike,

315 ᑕᎢ"   ᒍ¯ ᑕⁿᶜ ᑕᎢ¯   ᒪₙ   ᗡ_ ᑕᎢ̊,
    struck large drum thus did sound,

ᑕᎢ̊   ᑕₙ   ꞁᣔ   S285   ᑕᎢ∪   'ᑕ∪ Ꭲ-.
sounded   connector three times   within sunrise.

Ꭲ'"   ᑕₙ   ꞁᣔ   ᒍᶜ   Ꮐ_   Ꮁⁿ ᑕᎢ¯,
for   connector three sticks small drum,

ᑕᎢ̊   ᑕₙ   ꞁᣔ   S285   Ꮁᶜ 'ᑕ∪ ᑕꞁ'.
sounded   connector three times   gone sunset.

ᒍⁿ   ᗡ¯ Ꮐ_ Ꮁⁿ ᑕᎢ_ Ꭲ" ᗡ_ Ꮁ'.
we   give small drum to you two.

320 ᒍ¯ S̈   Ꮁ̄   ᒍ285 ᑕ。   ᒪⁿᶜ,
    Gha-sao lord Bang-no offered,

Ꮐ_   Ꮁⁿ ᑕᎢ¯ ᗡ_ ꞁᶜ ᑕꞁ",
small drum not able roar,

ᑕᓐᕐ   ᒫᓐ ᑕᑎᐨ   ᒡᓐ   ᕀᔅ   ᑕᕀᐦ.
large   drum   thus   able   roar.

ᒍᓐ   ᒡᐦᓐᕐ   ᑕᓐᕐ   ᒫᓐ ᑕᑎᐨ   ᑕᑎₒ   ᐟᕐ   ᐅᐦ,
we   take   large   drum   with   carry   go,

ᐟᕐ   ᐅᐦ   ᐃᐨ   ᒍᐨ ᑕᑏᕋ   ᒍₒ ᐃᕐ   ᒍᐨ ᑕᑏᕋ   ᒉ̇,
carry   go   go to   plain   walnuts   plain   wide,

325 ᐅᐦ   ᐃᐨ   ᒍᐨ ᑕᑏᕋ   ᒍₒ ᐃᕐ   ᐅᓐ   ᒉ̊' ᕀᐨ.
     go   go to   plain   walnuts   plural   cavern.

ᐟᵛ ᐃᕋ ᐟᵛ Ṡ   ᖋᓐ   ᒡᓐ,
spirit-possessed   said   thus,

ᐅ-   ᒡᓐ   ᖨᓐ   'ᑕᵛ   ᐅᓐ   ᐟ-   ᒡ_,
there is   connector   one   day   you   come   look,

ᑕᑎᐨ   ᐟᐦ   ᑕᑎ_   ᑲᐦ   ᑕᐨ̊ .
drum   copper   drum   iron   sound.

ᐟᵛ ᐃᕋ ᐟᵛ Ṡ   ᖋᓐ,
spirit-possessed   said,

330 ᒍᓐ   ᑕᓐᕐ   ᒍᐨ   ᐅᓐ   ᒍᕋ   ᒫᓐ ᒡᕋ   ᒍᓐ   ᐅ_   ᒍᐦ.
     our   mother   liquid   milk   taste   how   we   not   know.

ᐟᵛ ᐃᕋ ᐟᵛ Ṡ   ᒡᓐ   ᐅ_   ᑕᑎᓐ,
spirit-possessed   thus   did   place,

ᑕᑎᓐ   ᑕᔅ   ᒫᓐ ᑯₒ   ᐟᐦ   ᑕᔅ   ᒍᐦ.
placed   horses   saddles   on   horses   backs.

ᐃᐦᓐᕐ   ᒡᓐ   ᒍᓐ ᐃ̀'   ᐟᐦ   ᒍᕐ ᒣ̄   ᑕᔅ.
jumped   connector   suddenly   upon   top   horses.

ᒡ'ᓐᕐ   ᑕᓐᕐ   ᒫᓐ ᑕᑎᐨ   ᐟᕐ   ᑕᑎₒ   ᒍᐦ.
took   large   drum   carry   with   back.

335 ᐟᵛ ᐃᕋ ᐟᵛ Ṡ   ᒡᓐ   ᐅ_   ᐅᐦ   ᒍᕐ ᒡᓐ   ᕀₒ,
     spirit-possessed   thus   did   go   until   reached,

ᕀₒ   ᒍᐨ ᑕᑏᕋ   ᒍₒ ᐃᕐ   ᐅᓐ   ᒉ̊' ᒍᕋ.
reached   plain   walnuts   plural   cave.

Tᵘ Δᵟ Tᵘ Š̌ Ⅼ˞ T" Ϲₙ ⅃₋
spirit-possessed gone get connector half

Ⅼᵘ ⅃" †˞ Ɉₙₙ,
period of twelve thirteen years,

Ɉ⁻ Š̈ Ⅼ̌ ⅃ᵟ Ϲₒ †ₒ Ⅼⁿ Ɉ⁻ Ɉ' ϹƗₒ Ɔ"
Gha-sao lord Bang-no followed after with went

Ϲ₋,
see,

Ϲ₋ Tᵘ Δᵟ Tᵘ Š̌ Δ⁻ Ɉ⁻ ϹƗᵟ ⅃ₒ Δˤ Ɔₙ
see spirit-possessed go to plain walnuts plural

Ɉ̊' ⅃ᵟ,
cave,

340 ϹƗ⁻ T" ϹƗ₋ ƅ" Ⅼₙ Ɔ⁻ ϹƗ̊.
 drum copper drum iron thus did sound.

ϹƗ̊ Ϲₙ ⅃ₙ ϹⅬ˒ Ⅴᵤ Ɉ̊' ⅃ᵟ,
sounded connector fixed at cave,

Tᵘ Δᵟ Tᵘ Š̌ Ɉ˞ Ⅼₙₒ Ⅼₙ.
spirit-possessed not speak.

Ɉ⁻ Š̈ Ⅼ̌ ⅃ᵟ Ϲₒ Sₙᶜ Ɉ˞ Ⅴᵤ.
Gha-sao lord Bang-no disappointed.

Tᵘ Δᵟ Tᵘ S˞ Ɉ˞ Ϲₙ ꞁₙ.
spirit-possessed not connector say.

345 Sₙᶜ Ɉ˞ Ⅴᵤ Ⅼₙ Ɔ" Ϲₙₒ,
 disappointed thus went remained,

Ϲₙₒ T" Ϲₙ ⅃₋ Ⅼᵘ Ⅼⁿ
remained get connector half period of twelve or

⅃" †˞ Ɉₙₙ,
thirteen years,

Ɪᵤ Ɨ̊ Ⅼⁿ S˞ Ɨ̊ Ⅼₒ Ϲ₋.
then return back return come look.

ᒎᓐ ᑕᑐᐧ   ᑐᐦ   ᑕᑐ̣   ᓬᐦ   ᐃᐧᓐ,
drum   copper drum iron changed,

ᐃᐧᓐ   ᒐᐧ ᐁᐟ   ᒐᐧ ᒡᐩ   ᒐᐦ   ᒪᐤ   ᕪᐟᐢ,
changed stone rock   fall come block,

350 ᕪᐟᐢ   ᒘᐧ ᒎᐨ   ᒘᐧ ᕪᐧ   ᑕᐃ̣   ᑕᐃᐧ ᑕᐃᐨ.
    blocked cave   cavern smooth splendid.

ᒐᓐ   ᐟᐧ   ᒪᐟ   ᒪᐨ   ᒐᐧ   ᑕᐃᐧ ᑕᐃᐨ
connector two persons small horses splendid

        ᐃᐧᓐ,
        changed,

ᐃᐧᓐ   ᐟᐧ ᑕᒡᓐ ᐁᐟ ᑕᒡᓐ ᕪᐧ   ᕪᐟᐢ,
changed make stone statues block,

ᕪᐟᐢ   ᒘᐧ ᒎᐨ   ᒘᐧ ᕪᐧ   ᑕᒡᐧ   ᒎᓐ ᐟᐧ.
block cave cavern standing obstructing.

ᒪᐤ   ᐅᐧ   ᒐᓐ   ᐟᐧ 'ᑕᐤ ᒎᓐ ᑕᐨ ᒪᓐ ᑕᑐᐧ ᒡᐧ
come there is connector one day large drum only

        ᐟ̣   ᑕᐟ̣,
        return sound,

355 ᑕᐃᐨ ᐟᓐ   ᐟᐢ ᒐᐧ   ᒡᐧ   ᐁᐨ ᐟᓐ ᑕᐟᐧ   ᐟᐨ.
    world   people thus surroundings peaceful.

ᒐᐧ ᐢ̈   ᒡᐧ   ᒎᐨ ᒐᐤ   ᐟᐧ   ᐟ̣   ᒪᓐ ᐢᕪ   ᐟ̣   ᒪᐤ
Gha-sao lord Bang-no then   return back return come

        ᒐᐤ,
        remained,

ᒐᐤ   ᕪᐤ   ᒐᓐ   ᒎᐧ ᒡᐧ   ᒪᓐ
remain reach connector half period of twelve or

        ᒎᐧ ᕪᕽ   ᒎᐨ,
        thirteen years,

ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ꮯ̣̄   ꓩᶞ Ꮯ。   ꓔꙟ   ꓔ̊   Lⁿ Sꚞ   ꓔ̊   ꓳ‖
Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   then   return   back   return   went

Ꮯ₋,
look,

Ꮯ₋   ꓔᶹ Δᶞ ꓔᶹ S̊̄   Δ⁻   ꓕ⁻ Ꮯꓕᶞ   ꓩ。 Δꚙ
looked   spirit-possessed   go to   plain   walnuts

Ꮯₙ   ꓩ̊' ꓩᶞ.
connector   cave.

360 ꓔᶹ Δᶞ ꓔᶹ S̊̄   Ꮯⁿᶜ   Lⁿ Ꮯꓕ⁻   Δ'ⁿ,
    spirit-possessed   large   drum   changed,

Δ'ⁿ   ꓕ⁻ Vꙶ   ꓕ⁻ Ꮯᶞ   ꓕ‖   L。   ꓕ'ꚙ,
changed   stone   rock   fall   come   block,

ꓕ'ꚙ   ꓩ̊' ꓩᶞ   ꓩ̊' ꓕ⁻   Ꮮₙ   ꓔᶞ   ꖩꮯₙ.
block   cave   cavern   thus   finish   completed.

Ꮯₙ   Y⁻   ꓔꙟ   Ꮯꚙ   ꖩΔᶹ ꖩΔᶞ   ꓳ₋ Δ'ⁿ,
connector   two   classifier   horses   splendid   changed,

Δ'ⁿ   Y⁻   ꖩꮮₙ Vꙶ   ꖩꮮₙ ꓕ'。   ꓕ'ꚙ   Ꮮₙ,
changed   make   stone   statues   block   thus,

365 ꓕ'ꚙ   ꓩ̊' ꓩᶞ   ꓩ̊' ꓕ⁻   ꖩꮮꙶ   ꖩꓕᶹ ꖩꓕꙟ.
    block   cave   cavern   standing   firmly.

ꓕ⁻ S̈   Ꮯ̣̄   ꓩᶞ Ꮯ。   Y⁻ ꖩꓕᶹ Vꙟ Vꙟ,
Gha-sao   lord   Bang-no   accepted the situation,

ꓔꙟ   ꓔ̊   Lⁿ Sꚞ   ꓔ̊   L。   Ꮮꙶ,
then   return   back   return   come   rule,

Ꮮꙶ   ꖩΔⁿᶜ ꓕⁿ   ꓕꙶ Ꮯꚙ   ꖩꮮꙶ   ꓩⁿ L。,
ruled   world   people   standing   surrounding,

ꖩꮮꙶ   ꖩꓕᶹ ꓕₙ ꖩꓕꙟ   Lⁿ   ꖩꮮₙ Vꙶ.
standing   firmly   like   rock.

370 ꖩΔⁿᶜ ꓕⁿ   ꓕꙶ Ꮯꚙ   Lⁿ Vꙶ   'ꓳ" ꓕ⁻ ꖩꓕ。   ꝫ"   Ꮯⁿᵒ,
    world   people   community   Miao   with   good   situated,

ꓡ^ꞑ Ṿ ’Ɔ" ꓩ˗ �премꓔ ꓔꞑ ꓔ Ꮭ'
community Miao peaceful land peaceful place

Ꮯ ꓡꞑ Ꮭ.
situated so.

ꓩ˗ Š̈ Ꮮ̇ ꓩ Ꮯ. ꓡ˗ Ɔ˗ Ꮭ',
Gha-sao lord Bang-no then did rule,

Ꮭ' ᏟΔ ꓔꞑ ꓔ' Ꮯ' Ꮯ ꓔꞑ Ꮯꚍ ꓡꞑ Ꮯꓔ"
ruled world people standing firmly like tree

ꓔ̄,
hardwood,

ᏟᏓ Ꮯꓔ ꓔꞑ Ꮯꚍ ꓡꞑ Ꮯꓔ" ꓔ̆' ꓩ�socket Ꮯ Ꮯ
standing firmly like tree pine fir situated

Ꮯꚍ Ꮯꚍ.
within plain.

375 ᏟΔ ꓔꞑ ꓔ' Ꮯ' Ꮯꓔ ꓔꞑ ꓩ˗ ꓔꞑ ꓔ,
world people sky peaceful land restful,

Š ꓔꞑ ꓡꞑ Ṿ Ꚍ̆',
heart peaceful like flat basket,

Š ꓔꞑ ꓡꞑ Ṿ ꓡ".
heart peaceful like large flat basket.

Ꮭ ꓩꞑ Ɔ Ꮯꚍ.
thus ended.

Song of the surroundings of the Sao-no family.

Sung by Li Xing-zhen.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document M (no. 16, page 93). The following pairs appear as single lines in the Miao text, 77 and 78, 158 and 159, 239 and 240, 248 and 249, 253 and 254, 273 and 274, 366 and 367.

Line 6. In the Miao text the expression Ɔˁ ⊂Ⴐᵘ, "south", is repeated from the previous line. It should read ᴦ̈ ⊂Ⴐᵘ, "north", to avoid the contradiction in the length of time, "seven days" and "seven months", and also to establish the proper parallelism.

Line 11. In the Miao text this line has been displaced to follow line 13.

Line 43. The word Ⴐⁿ, "land", is missing in the Miao text.

Line 70. Here, and in succeeding lines, the word for "arch", Ⴑⁿᴄ Ⴑⁿ Ⴝⁿ, is incorrectly written Ⴑᵌ Ⴑⁿ Ⴝᵘ.

Lines 70 and 71. In Document M line 70 extends as far as the classifier, Ⴕᵣ, leaving only four words in line 71.

Line 148. In the Miao text the last two words Ɔ̗ Ⴑⁿ, "did speak", are repeated. In the identical line 232 there is no repetition, this appears therefore to be a copyist's error.

Line 173. Here and in succeeding lines the word Ɩ ₒ, "saddle", is incorrectly written, Ⴘˆ.

Line 201. In Document M, following this line, lines 196 to 201 are printed again verbatim, clearly a mistake.

Lines 224 and 225. In both these lines the word for "root", Ɔ⁻ Ⴑᵗᵌ, has been wrongly written, Ɔ⁻ Ⴑⁿ.

ngaox gul   at   zhyud laos   lit ngeut   dad.
song   which do   landlord compulsory work   hard.

Wang Jian-guo saot.
Wang Jian-guo wrote.

_____

mas   zos   yangs   jiox   dib   lieb   hlit,
did   reach   sheep   carry the   monkey month,

zad   zhyud Saod nof nghwl   cok   ngax,
the   lord   Sao-no   went   build house,

cot   dlat   ghab ndrangl gib lyuk   dib.
built   go to the   plain   Gi-lyu   country.

zad   zhyud Saod nof mas   nghaf   lib vuf   hmao
the   lord   Sao-no   did   drive   community Miao

        shat   ndros zhot   ndaot,
        people with   place trees,

5 *zhot   dlat   ndrangl gib lyuk   dib.*
place   go to   plain   Gi-lyu   country.

ghat veuf   liex dib   jios   dangl   ndlix,
the   curved paddy land planted finish   rice,

ghat dad ngguf dangl   nil   ab   dryuk.
the   hemp cut   finish connector make spin.

gud sib   lol   ngax   mas nghal nzad deut,
I   return come house not wish   wash feet,

deuf   maol sheud ghat dlaox naf draot   raod.
hurried went stand the   door look   to   outside.

10 *ngaox   sieb bis daos   dol   nzhiet nzhaod,*
young woman heart loosened wait for   gaze,

nzhiet draot jiax   dlix   jaix   khod ghat sieb
gaze   to   nine streams nine places the heart

        jiaol.
        short.

gud   las ghat laol ndros zhyud Saod nof maol zhot
my   betrothed   with   lord   Sao-no   went place

        ndaot,
        trees,

```
zhot    leuf    nil     ib    hlit  shit  bof  njiaol.
place   gone  connector  one  month  not   see  arrive.

nil         hik  bangx dlix  gib lyuk  aob lib nzhal
connector   say    river       Gi-lyu    waterfall

        ghat nchal   baob    tlieb    sieb,
        pouring     falling  frighten  heart,

15 mas    syuk     hmaob lit jyul  aob lik nzhal   ghat nchal
   did   resemble   Hmao-li-jyu      waterfall      pouring

        baob.
        falling.

diel   yios   aob   mib sieb   nzwd    bib  las ghat laol
query  true  water  clear   overturn  our     betrothed

        mis      ngox?
        plural   boat.

diel   yios  bib  las ghat laol  daob   cub    sangt?
query  true  our    betrothed    get  drowned  away.

gud   jios   ndlix  jios   ndraif   liex,
I   planted  rice  planted  within  paddy field,

gud  njiot   ndraos  draot  ndraif  sieb,
I   remember  youth    in    within  heart,

20 gud  dangb ndlangl  ghaos   id    ghat   zhangb
   I     slipped      fell   there  the    bank

        liex.
        paddy field.

gud  lit mut  ndros  faod dut faod hxwb  hik  lol  lut
I    simply   with    mountain ridges    say  the  word

        dies.
        truly.

"faod dut faod hxwb  mis    niob    sieb,
mountain ridges      you  situated  high,

mis  naf   gud  las ghat laol  at  jiangt  leuf".
you  look  my    betrothed        how    gone.

max          nil    ib  hnub  gud  niob   ndub
there was  connector one  day   I  situated  side

        lib  dlix   gok   at dad  mas   zhangt,
        the  stream trimming hemp  did  stretch up,
```

25 *nil   dieb   dit ntraot draot gud   las,*
   connector skirt the putties upon   me   dragged,

   daot taot   gud   dit ndros   baif   nchangd,
   get   slice my   hand with   flowed out blood,

   nchangd ndlyul njiod   shit jiox zeut,
   blood   flowed dripped falling upon,

   mangs   zeuk   aob   zab sieb ndangb ndlos   maol.
   did   fall upon water clear   float gently   go.

   max   nil   bib duk   nbel   niex   ndaox
   there was connector classifier fish   silver glide

         dax   haok.
         come   drink.

30 *gud lit mut nus   nil   bib duk   nbel   niex*
   I   simply   ask connector classifier fish   silver

         lol lut   dies,
         the word true,

   nbel   niex   yas nbel   niex,
   fish   silver oh   fish   silver,

   gis   ndaox chaot laot dlat   laos lit   aob,
   you   glide gracefully go to city the water,

   gis   maol naf gud las ghat laol at jiangt leuf.
   you   go   look my betrothed   how   gone.

   max   nil   ib hnub   niob   seud   hlud,
   there was connector one day situated sewing gown,

35 *gud ndyuf gud las ghat laol draot ndraif sieb.*
   I   thought my betrothed   in   within heart.

   gaob   qob   gud dit   nchangd dlos njiod,
   needle   prick my hand blood   dripped,

   nggak   liex kik luk mas yangt bit las ndros dax
   small   swallow   did   fly   around with   come

         keuk.
         collect.

   gud   gof   naos liex kik luk ndros draot   lut,
   I   caused bird swallow   with   to   words,

   gis yangt   sit sid   njiaol aob laol,
   you   fly   with beating wings arrive water city,

40 *gis   naf   gud   las ghat laol   at jiang   leuf.*
   you   look   my   betrothed   how   gone.

   hnub dax   hnub leuf hnub qaot   yos.
   day   came day   gone day   pass   truly.

   faod dut faod hxwb nzhes   dub ded,
   mountain ridges   stand without concern,

   nbel   niex   nbel nangb ndaox ndraif   aob,
   fish   silver fish snake glide within water,

   naos   liex kik luk   mas yangt bib las   raot   hxuf
   bird   swallow   did   fly   around   well   upon

         draob.
         hills.

45 *mas   baob   ngaox   sieb   bis daos   draot*
   not   know   young woman   heart   loosened   to

         ngaox   las.
         young woman   dragged.

   zad   ndraos yas   zad   ndraos!
   young person youth   oh   young person   youth.

   hnub dyus   hmok   dyus gis lol   njiaol?
   day   what   night what you come arrive.

   diel   gis   ngox lib nzaib   mab   traot ghab   aob
   query your boat   raft   given   to   the   water

         nzwt?
         overturned.

   mas   diel   gul   gis baob dlat bangx dlix gib lyuk
   did   true   that you fell go to   river   Gi-lyu

         ghab   aob   ncwt?
         the   water   rapids.

50 *gud   naf   gis   lak ghab nieb dub   doal   dub*
   I   look   you   the   great person able   person

         gyuk   ngox,
         builder   boats,

   ngox nzaib   drax lib gul ngox   hlaot.
   boat   raft   strong   as   boat   iron.

   gis teb zeb teb cil lak   dub   daol.
   you   always   the   person   able.

                    M258TX   181

```
nil          bib duk    nbel    niex    ndaox   ndraif
connector classifier  fish   silver   glide   within

        aob,
        water,

mas      nzhaol  gul    baob     dlat   bangx dlix
do not   delay   that  go down  go to    river

        gib lyuk   dib     yas.
        Gi-lyu     at all   oh.
```

55
```
nis          at     lit ngeut      lak      nis         sib,
connector  do   compulsory work  then   connector   return,

gis at       nis          lit ngeut    shit   zeux   lol.
you do   connector   compulsory work   not   able   come.

diel    yos    lad  laos   lit   aob  dib ngaob   lit hat
query  true   the   city   the  water   girls     dishonest

        jiaob,
        many,

chyud     gud     zad       ndraos   lit bat    ghat   sieb
deceive   my   young person   youth   handsome   the   heart

        jiaol?
        short.

diel   gis   hit    njiot    gis    las ghat laol    niob
query  you   not  remember  your     betrothed    situated

        ngax    dol?
        house   wait.
```

60
```
ud..   ob..   gud   las ghat laol   mas   yos   dib   dwd nwb
oh..   no..   my      betrothed     not    is   the    person

        dib lib id.
        that one.

gud   hlangb shid  hlat xiet    riet     nyul   dlad,
my      braided      belt    clings to   his    waist,

nyul   baob    gub      baob     niex   tlot  gud  nbangb.
his   bracelet  gold   bracelet  silver  loop  my   arm.

taot  gul   ab lwb  sheud  ndub     aob   faot      jiok
when  that  we two  stood  beside  water  head    together

        faot,
        head,
```

```
        ab   lwb  las   hik   gul,
        we   two  have  said  that,

65  "faod dut faod hxwb ndros      gheuk      daot,
    mountain ridges         with  gathered up  get,

    bangx dlix  gib lyuk  ndros  ndlyul  nkhad,
    river       Gi-lyu    with   run     dry,

    bib   ngaox  mof    ndraos  nbeut   syuk  ngaox  hnub
    we    maid   cousin youth   cousin  like  maid   sun

            ndraos  hlit  shit  zeux  nzwt".
            youth   moon  not   able  set.

    oud! ...    nieb   mis   jil   zhas   njiot    dit
    oh dear!  mother   you   thus  only   remember  the

            chaik        dit  hmok       zis       hxut  gud.
            breakfast    the  supper  constantly   call  me.

    gud    nieb   yas  gud   nieb,
    my     mother oh   my    mother,

70  diel    gis    las    at    nis     ngao  lib   ncail
    query   you    happy  make  connector maid the   daughter

            las    shit  las?
            happy  not   happy.

    gis   zhab   haot  ngaix  lib  rangx  lak  mas  ghangb,
    you   if     boil  meat   the  dragon but  not  flavour,

    gis   mab    gat   lib   mud   lak  mas  hangt,
    you   give   liquid the  honey but  not  sweet,

    bangx   zid dlat   deuf    gik ndal   mas  hnod
    flower  peach    come out  fully open not  smell

            ncieb shis.
            scented.

    nieb!   gis   khab      trad     ngaox  lib   ncail
    mother, you   do not  pull apart maid   the   daughter

            gis   mob   ngaox  lib   ncail   sieb.
            you   pain  maid   the   daughter heart.

75  gud   lut mut   mangt   hnub  hnub  draot   dlix
    I     simply  observe   day   day   toward  river

            gib lyuk   dib    viet.
            Gi-lyu   country  please.
```

hmot   lit ndux shit jiox hnod,
the   evening   hearing,

at jiangt gul   dlid byub git zaib shit lang   dof,
how   that dogs   spotted   keep on barking,

draot ghangb lit   rot   hmaob,
at   bottom the village Miao,

dlid dof   dlid deul deul.
dogs bark dogs woof woof.

80 *diel   yos   gud   las ghat laol sib   lol   dangl?*
query true my   betrothed   return come finish.

mas   yos did   xis   jiud.
not   true the individual well built.

dlid byub git zaib mas   dof   bib ngaox   ncai
dogs   spotted   did bark the maid   daughter

        las.
        happy.

gud las ghat laol   las dax   nid.
my   betrothed   has come here.

dlid byub git zaib lad fwt fwt ghat nzangl las.
dogs   spotted   will wag   the   tails happy.

85 *mas   at   sangb!*
not   done away.

ot!... max   nyul   lwb   ghat shit lol   bis dif
oh!... have he   the person   who   come   below

        id   dangl.
        there finish.

mas   syuk   gud   las ghat laol ghat jib   rangf.
does   resemble my   betrothed   the body form.

beut tlib beut tlut yas   ngub ngangk.
facial appearance   thin   extremely thin.

mas   at ghat nzib ghat nzaos draos sub dlangb.
does   make unsteady walk   become   ugly.

90 *gud   las ghat laol lad jid rangl ral bif dof nbel,*
my   betrothed   the body form   is like fish,

```
gud    yaib dib las   lad  jid    daot mak  shit   max
my     friend       the  body   soft not  have

       ghat shit   dex.
       anyone      equal.

nad nid  hxwt    lait  chot  ndlas bik tlak  lit vos
now      brings  the   gown  ragged     creased

       naob.
       wet.

gud   las ghat laos   hnangd  chot  lit  chieb  lit
my    betrothed       wore    gown  the  new    the

       raot ndros.
       handsome.

at jiangt    nil       lwb   ghat shit  ngel ngel  dax?
why          connector person whoever   directly   come.
```

95
```
oed!...gud  las ghat laos  lol   njiol   dies   dangl.
aye!...my   betrothed      come  arrive  truly  finish.

gud    kit lux kit las    ngwl    ntangb  lol,
I      in great haste     go from loft    come,

gud    dreuf    daot    baob      ntangt,
I      hurriedly get     come down  loft,

lit mut   shib dlib shib dleuf  drangs  maol  dol.
simply    pounding footsteps    ran     went  meet.

gud      xiangb      dit  kis langs    dat       gud
I        stretched out hands   fully    catch hold my

       ndraos.
       youth.
```

100
```
gis  lol   khod     dib  ghat shit  gis  njiaol  lix?
you  come  place  country  what     you  arrive  late.

yas!... syuk  gul  bib  shit  daot  gis!
oh!...  like  that we   not   get   you.

bib  las   gul  hit  daot  gid   hik  bib  ndraos
we   happy that not  get   road  say  our  youth

       lut.
       words.

gud  dad  nyul  dit  jiangb  nyul  lol,
I    hold his   hand lead    him   come,
```

```
lol     niob   ntangb   shib dlob     gof    nyul    shot.
come    sit    loft     bamboo        cause  him     rest.
```

```
105 gud     gof    gud    nieb     jiaob   haot    ndlix,
    I       caused my     mother   much    boil    rice,
```

```
    keuk   ngaix   nbat   dlos   nciel liel   haot   draot   paot,
    take   meat    pig    fat    white        boil   in      pot,
```

```
    haik    aob    mib sieb   tob    gof    gub,
    dip     water  clear      heat   cause  hot,
```

```
    draot    mud    lit    jieud   tieb    gat     mud.
    to       honey  the    wine    add     liquid  honey.
```

```
    gud  yad    ndros   gud    las ghat laos   niob   hxuf
    I    want   with    my     betrothed     sit    upon
```

```
        ntangb.
        loft.
```

```
110 gis   at jiangt nad   dlub   lib njieb   ndros   shaos ros?
    you   what reason      black  very       with          weak.
```

```
    at jiangb   gis    chot   lit    chieb   ndros   ndlas   sangt?
    why         your   gown   the    new     with    ragged  away.
```

```
    dlib   pyub git zaib   lak        fait        hit   daot   gis,
    dogs   spotted          had    distinguished  not   get    you,
```

```
    gud    ndyuf   gis   leuf     lix       hit   bof   lol.
    I      thought you   gone  long time    not   see   come.
```

```
    nws        gul   zhyud  saod nof   mis     jiox      sieb
    because    that  lord   Sao-no    plural  carried   heart
```

```
        dlub,
        black,
```

```
115 gis    leud   ngox   nzaib   maol   zos    lub   laos   aob.
    you    pursue boat   raft    go     reach  the   city   water.
```

```
    dwx    nid    gof    gul    gyud    ndaot   deuf   ndus
    after  this   caused that   carry   trees   out of edge
```

```
        aob     laid?
        water   query.
```

```
    draik   maol   ndros   zhyud   saod nof   cok     ngax    lok?
    then    went   with    lord    Sao-no    build   house   query.
```

```
ot!...   gud  jil   dal   gis    at    dlub  lib njieb  yas
oh!...   I    thus  dead  you   make  black  very       thin

         lit   nid,
         like  this,

gis  ndraif  hnub  ndraif  hmot   gyud      nis
you  within  day   within  night  carry  connector

         ndaot,
         trees,

120 mas   shit  nghat  gul   chot  lit  chieb   tlik    chot
    did   not   care   that  gown  the  new    change   gown

         ghub.
         old.

gud  jil   dal   gis    at    dlub  lib njieb  yas    lit
I    thus  dead  you   make  black  very       thin   like

         nid   lit yak.
         this  indeed.

gis  ndraif  hnub  ndraif  hmot   at    nis        nub
you  within  day   within  night  do  connector   work

         laid?
         query.

hak  gis   zhak  haok   gat    aob    dlat    dab.
and  you   only  drank  liquid water  peach  alone.

at  jiangt   nad    hik  yas.
how          indeed  say  oh.

125 nieb!    gis   khab   dreuk  hxut  ab lwb    dib,
    mother,  you  do not  hurry  call  us two   at all,

ab lwb  had lal  jil   hit   fad.
we two   talk    thus  not  plenty.

zad   zhyud  saod nof  mas     syuk    bid nangb
the   lord   Sao-no   did   resemble  snakes

         dox daos dleut  xis.
         poisonous       clan.

zad   zhyud  saod nof  bif  dof   dub  hmangt  sieb
the   lord   Sao-no   is   like  the   wolf   heart

         deut deut.
         hard.
```

des   nid   khab   ngat   ndros   yif   zhyud
from   now   do not   consent   with   family   lord

       saod nof   mis   gyud   ndaot.
       Sao-no   plural   carry   trees.

130 *gis   ndlaif   jiet   gud   ngax bib jiaob hnub,*
   you   hide   completed   my   house several   days,

    dol   jil   gis   lad   jid   rangf ral   bif dof   nbel.
    wait   thus   your   the   body   form   is   like fish.

    zad   ndraos   yas   zad   ndraos!
    the   youth   oh   the   youth.

    bib   ndros   bib   hmaob   lit ndlaos   shit   draot
    we   with   our   Miao   Hua   not   come together

       raot.
       good.

    khab   ndros   zad   zhyud   lif maol   zhot   ndaot.
    do not   with   the   lord   go   place   trees.

135 *zhot   gof   zhyud saod nof   mis   ndaot   shit niaok*
   allow   cause   lord   Sao-no plural   trees   fir

       khod   lyux lyux!
       altogether   rot.

    zhot   gof   zhyud saod nof   khod   daot   changb!
    allow   cause   lord   Sao-no altogether get   slashed.

    zhot   gof   zhyud saod nof   at   dlangb   khod
    allow   cause   lord   Sao-no   the   belly   altogether

       daot   baif!
       get   cut open.

    zhot   gof   zhyud saod nof   gat   hniud   daot
    allow   cause   lord   Sao-no   the   intestines   get

       beuk!
       burst out.

    nieb!   gud   kwb nwb hlaod   maol   ndros   naox vab,
    mother! I   quickly down   go   with   eat   food,

140 *ab lwb had lal mas   mol   dreuf.*
   we two talking not   necessary urgent.

    zad   ndraos   yil bat vaik,
    the   youth   young man there,

deuf   nid   ab lwb   cok   ghat   ngax zhyub lyub   draot
from   now   we two   build   the   shelter   at

      bif   hxwb.
      yonder   mountain range.

ab lwb   at   las   at   bak   maol   lab
we two   make   friends   make   comrades   go   clear

      laob,
      forest,

ab lwb   jios   nis   ghaob   draob   ndraif   ndrangl.
we two   plant   connector   corn   in   midst   plain.

145 *max   hnub   zid ghwb   ghat   dlix   suk vuk*
  there will be   day   maize   the   grains   yellow

      bif dof   ghat   gub   vangx.
      is like   the   gold   yellow.

gud   ghet   hnub   ghet   nios   lol   ndok   ndaob.
I   conserve   day   conserve   time   come   weave   cloth.

at   hlud   at   chot   draot   gis
make   embroidered gowns   make   garments   for   you

      hnangd   lol   dies   zhaot,
      wear   come   truly   satisfied,

gof   bib   did ngaob   ghat tlak   hnub   lik   niaos
cause   us   maid   young man   day   the   time

      ndros   raot   gyuf.
      with   good   work.

ghat   sieb   diex bib dwl   bif dof   gat mud   niob
the   heart   peaceful   is like   honey   situated

      ndraif   hxaob.
      inside   pot.

150 *ud!...   nieb   hxut   ab lwb   hit ndrol   maol   naox*
  Oo!...   mother   calls   us two   together   go   eat

      vab.
      food.

vab   ndlix   nciel liel   zhyut hangt   chyud   lol   yas.
food   rice   white   sweet smell   tempt   come   oh.

ab lwb   had lal   had lal   fad.
we two   talked   talked   plenty.

```
gaob        nad   bib  ngeuf       ngguk    nief laol  zad
occasion    this  we   couple   young woman    adult     the

        ndraos   maol   naox  vab.
        youth     go     eat   food.

jil    gid mof ndral.
thus       ended.
```

M258
Song of the landlord's hard compulsory labour.

Recorded by Wang Jian-guo.

Notes

This song is recorded in Document N (no. 43, page 592).

Title. The word "zhyud", "lord", is wrongly printed " 'zyux ". This is the first of a large number of similar errors in the text, particularly in respect of tone markers. As far as possible these have been corrected in the present transcription, but only the more important will be mentioned here.

Line 14. The printed text has substituted the name Li-jyu from line 15 for the name Gi-lyu in this line.

Lines 26 and 27. In both these lines the word "nchangd", "blood" occurs, but in the former it is printed, "chagd" and in the latter, "changd". Also in line 25 "ndlyul", "flow" is printed "ndyul", while "njiod", "dripped" has the wrong tone marker "t".

Line 32. In the text this line ends "... laos aob aob". It should read "... laos lit aob", as in line 57.

Line 40. The two words "ghat laol" have been left out in the Miao text.

Line 62. The word "nbangb", "arm", is printed without the initial "n".

Line 74. The word "mob", "pain", is written "maob" in the text.

Line 88. The exact meaning of the expression "ngub ngangk" is not known, beyond the fact that it is an adverbial phrase modifying the adjective "yas", "thin". A note in the text says that it means "thin as a qangt". This does not help since "qangt" means a room or a section of a house. Perhaps the word in the original Miao script was ╫'ᵟ meaning "bone", which was transcribed "qangt" when it should have been "cangt". The conventions for the modified pinyin spelling can be very confusing. If this were the case, then what the note says is that "yas ngub ngangk", means "thin as a bone", or as the English idiom would put it, "so thin as to be but skin and bone".

Line 112. The word "fait", "distinguish", is wrongly printed "fat" in the text.